DEAD MEN'S SECRETS UPDATE

Jonathan Gray
About the author

Jonathan Gray is a globally recognised archaeologist, author and speaker on international affairs. His world-wide radio audiences number tens of millions. The author has hosted newspaper columns and contributed to numerous magazines.
OTHER BOOKS BY JONATHAN GRAY
http://www.beforeus.com/shopcart_hc.html
Dead Men’s Secrets
More Dead Men’s Secrets
Sting of the Scorpion
The Ark Conspiracy
Curse of the Hatana Gods
64 Secrets Ahead of Us
Bizarre Origin of Egypt’s Ancient Gods
The Lost World of Giants
Discoveries: Questions Answered
Sinai’s Exciting Secrets
Ark of the Covenant
The Killing of Paradise Planet
Surprise Witness
The Corpse Came Back
The Discovery That’s Toppling Evolution
UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret
Stolen Identity: Jesus Christ – History or Hoax?
Who’s Playing Jesus Games?
The Da Vinci Code Hoax
The Sorcerers’ Secret
What Happened to the Tower of Babel?
The 2012 Prophecy
Welcome, Then Betrayal
How Long Was Jesus in the Tomb?
The Big Dating Blunder
The Weapon the Globalists Fear
Modern Religious Myths About Genesis
Will You Survive?

E-BOOKS FROM
http://www.beforeus.com/shopcart_ebooks.html
In Search of Lost Cities
Into the Unknown
In a Coffin in Egypt
The Magic of the Golden Proportion
4 Major Discoveries
Curse of the Pharaohs
Solomon’s Riches
Lost Races: The Big Dating Shock
Men in Embarrassing Places
Just Sitchin Fiction?
CONTENTS

1  North America survey c. 2000 BC................................. 10
2  Marco Polo visited Alaska?.......................................... 12
3  Corn in the ancient Near East...................................... 14
4  Old laser-cut pictograph?............................................ 20
5  Newly found ruins in Russia contain
    the largest blocks of stone ever discovered............. 22
6  Weightlessness produced by sound............................... 26
7  Ancient cement.......................................................... 28
8  Scientist: Bosnian hill may have pyramid.................. 29
9  Explosive find covered up.......................................... 32
10 Genetic engineering before the Flood.......................... 34
11 Ancient electronics?................................................... 36
12 Ancient bullet hole?.................................................... 37
13 The Black Knight.......................................................... 39
14 What happened to the Chinese fleet............................ 42
15 Egypt’s Underground Labyrinth................................. 46
16 Ancient building clamps.............................................. 48
17 Ancient tunnels............................................................ 49
18 Force field protection................................................... 50
19 Lost Amazon jungle city.............................................. 51
20 Accuracy of ancient maps............................................ 52
21 Robots and automatic doors......................................... 54
22 Underground chambers................................................ 55
23 Deserted cities............................................................. 57
24 Grand Canyon caves.................................................... 58
25 Sound transmission...................................................... 61
26 What about Atlantis?.................................................... 63
27 Bermuda Triangle mystery............................................. 70
28 The earliest pyramids were not tombs....................... 72
29 Mysterious tunnel links Scotland to Turkey............... 75
30 Graves found from Sahara's green period..................... 76
31 The mystery of the copper scroll............................... 78
32 From Egypt to America, 2000 BC?................................. 81
33 Ancient Africans in Australia?.................................... 83
34 Route identified of the Hebrew exodus....................... 84
35 Critic denies satellite confirmation of Exodus route
36 What made the Red Sea open up?
37 Mount Sinai - wrong mountain and wrong country
38 Gulf War invasion seriously harmed historic Babylon
39 More ancient tunnel systems
40 Reports of tomb robots
41 Dangerous mechanical devices in tomb
42 Nero's 'revolving banquet room' found
43 Google Earth helps find El Dorado
44 High speed drills
45 Cave men
46 Ancient nuclear destruction
47 Ancient music
48 Early Whistleblowers
49 Ever-burning lamps
50 Lathe turned stone housewares
51 Mystery micro-artefacts
52 Ark of the Covenant escape route
53 Ancient medical knowledge
54 Pyramid surprises
55 Lost desert pyramids found?
56 More underground wonders in Egypt
57 Ancient radiation shelter mystery
58 Lost city and Inca gold
59 Ancient letter writing
60 Drowned ruins
61 Ruined Antarctic city found?
62 Lost Atomic blast city found
63 A 4,000 year old statue found on the moon?
64 Just too explosive to tell
65 Giant human remains in coal mine
66 Ancient men and pots buried deep in coal bed
Ancient advanced technology buried in coal mine

More "out of place" coal mine remains

The unwelcome fossil

Atheist's "man in coal" challenge backfires

The farmer nearly went to prison

Scientist fired for amazing dinosaur discovery

Men with dinosaurs

Dinosaurs and men: eyewitness account

Dinosaurs and men: Another eyewitness testifies

Pterodactylys alive today?

Giant flying creatures seen over Australia

Banned news of earlier people

Giant skull found in Texas

Giants in my valley

Twenty foot giants

American cotton - a mighty mystery

Nuclear war in North America

Teacher checked it out

Pyramids not pre-Flood or built by aliens

Thirty foot giant found in Romanian gold mine

Bible references to technology?

Egypt's 7-year famine

Coins found bearing name of Joseph

Biblical patriarch identified in hieroglyphs, depiction of cow linked to pharaoh's dream

Tunnels under Saqqara, Egypt

Found! King Solomon’s Wall

The legendary Ophir

Jonah and the whale

Some scientific questions

Nazareth and the critics

Pool of Siloam found

King David's palace found in East Jerusalem

First Temple seal found in Jerusalem
99 Old Testament 'proof': Royal seal discovered........331
100 Has the biblical giant Goliath been found?..........333
101 Proof of Jeremiah unearthed in Jerusalem........335
102 Is this the first ever portrait of Jesus?.............337
103 Bethesda pool found........................................340
104 Bible vindicated regarding layout of
   Persian palace................................................344
105 Dead girl in preserving fluid..........................353
Introduction

Raina Redhawk reports from the United States: "I am glad as I watch and read to see some young archaeologists speaking out and turning the tide toward truth.

"I retired early because I couldn't take the museum politics and the lies. After leaving the Detroit museum and moving to Florida taking over the Department of Archaeology and (Director of Education) it was rough.

"I decided rather then teach lies, I left the museum to become a full time artist. Something I always loved. Now at 61 I am a much happier person not having to deal with the bureaucrats and all their shenanigans! I now teach in my home for the truth seekers.

"I raised my daughter with the truth (let her come to her own conclusions). She always stood for truth no matter the storm. Now she is raising her children (7 & 9) the same way. Our little star children will NOT stand down!
Keep up the good work.

In this update, we shall see what other people have been finding, as reported direct by them - and also other evidence that is coming to hand of a past human history that is real and exciting, but either unknown or ignored by our mainstream educational establishments.

Enjoy it...
1 North America survey c. 2000 BC

QUESTION: In Dead Men’s Secrets you mention that the Chinese preserved a document, Shan Hi King (“The Classic of the Eastern Mountains”), describing an expedition to North America about 2000 BC. How is it known that the itinerary matches a particular path across the Rocky Mountains to the Colorado Plateau, particularly in its descriptions of the mineral resources of the various mountains crossed?

ANSWER: Quite a number of people have been physically over the areas described in the document (mountains located "beyond the Eastern Sea - the Pacific Ocean) and been able to correlate the descriptions with actual physical features in North America.

Each of the 4 sections in the survey document begins by depicting the geographical features of a certain mountain - its height, shape, mineral deposits, surrounding rivers and types of plants and vegetation - then gives the direction and distance to the next mountain, and so on. By following these clues and the directions and distances provided, much as one would read a road map, investigators have discovered that these 4 sections describe in detail the topography of western and central North America.

The first section begins on the Sweetwater River and proceeds southeast to Medicine Bow Peak in Wyoming; then to Longs Peak, Grays Peak, Mount Princeton, and Blanca Peak in Colorado; to North Truchas Peak, Manzano Peak, and Sierra Blanca in New Mexico; then to Guadalupe Peak, Baldy Peak, and finally Chinati Peak, near the Rio Grande in Texas.

The second section describes an expedition over an even more expansive area. It begins in Manitoba, at Hart Mountain near Lake Winneppeg, and proceeds to Moose Mountain in
Saskatchewan; it goes from there to Sioux Pass (between Andes and Fairview) in Montana; to Wolf Mountain and Medicine Bow Peak in Wyoming; to Longs Peak, Mount Harvard, and Summit Peak in Colorado; then to Chicoma Peak, Baldy Peak, Cooks Peak, and Animas Peak in New Mexico; then on into Mexico, describing the Madero, Pamachic, Culiacan and Triangulo heights, reaching the Pacific Coast near Mazatlan.

The third section is a tour of the mountains along the Pacific Coast: Mount Fairweather and Mount Burkett in Alaska; Prince Rupert and Mount Waddington in British Columbia; Mount Olympus in Washington; Mount Hood in Oregon; and Mount Shashta, Los Gatos, and Santa Barbara in California.

The fourth section covers several peaks in a small area: Mount Rainier in Washington; Mount Hood, Bachelor Mountain, Gearhart Mountain, Mahogany Peak, and Crane Mountain in Oregon; and Trident Peak and Capitol Peak in Nevada.

Not only is *The Classic of Eastern Mountains* a geographical survey, but the accounts in each section give the observations and experiences of the surveyors, from picking up black opals and gold nuggets in Nevada to watching the seals sporting on the rocks in San Francisco Bay. They were even amused by a strange animal that avoided its enemies by pretending to be dead: the native American opossum.

Other portions of the *Shan Hai King*, specifically the Ninth and Fourteenth books, also describe regions in North America. One notable description given in the Fourteenth book is of a "luminous" or "great canyon", "stream flowing in a bottomless ravine", in the "place where the sun is born". Anyone who has witnessed a sunrise in the Grand Canyon will know what the early surveyors had seen. Still other parts of the *Shan Hai King*, currently under investigation, are said to be accounts of explorations further to the east, in the Great Lakes and Mississippi Valley areas.

It is very evident from the accuracy of the geographic details and the personal observations in the *Shan Hai King* that an extensive scientific survey of the North American continent was made by the Chinese over 4,000 years ago.
2
Marco Polo visited Alaska?

About 30 years ago, the Anchorage Daily News printed a map of Alaska that was very accurate and said that it came from the family of Marco Polo and originated about 1250 or around the time that Oxford was founded. The News does not have it today in their archives. And I lost my copy in moving. I wonder if with your better resources that you may be able to find something on it.

*Dennis Ballard, Alaska*

This would mean that Europeans visited North America some 200 years before Christopher Columbus.

Marco Polo (1254 – 1324) was an Italian merchant traveller from Venice, Italy, whose travels are recorded in *Livre*
des merveilles du monde, a book which did much to introduce Europeans to Central Asia and China. He learned the mercantile trade from his father and uncle, Niccolò and Maffeo, who travelled through Asia, and apparently met Kublai Khan. In 1269, they returned to Venice to meet Marco for the first time. The three of them embarked on an epic journey to Asia, returning after 24 years to find Venice at war with Genoa; Marco was imprisoned, and dictated his stories to a cellmate. He was released in 1299, became a wealthy merchant, married and had three children. He died in 1324.

Marco Polo was not the first European to reach China, but he was the first to leave a detailed chronicle of his experience. This book inspired Christopher Columbus and many other travellers.
3

Corn in the
ancient Near East

A correspondent reported to me that he had caught a lot of flak after writing that "the three most important agricultural products traded in the Roman world – grain, wine and olive oil – were abundant and they created a very wealthy class of merchants. Great care was also taken to secure the routes needed to maintain a constant supply of corn from Egypt and Africa to feed the population of Rome."

"I got a lot of flak for that statement," he said.

He pointed out that, while he was aware that corn in the ancient languages also came to mean "grain", he was also a firm believer in the Scriptures and as such the idea that corn (maize) was a product initially of the Americas did not set well with him. Especially since the Scriptures say of Pharaoh's dream around 1700 BC concerning ears of corn: "Seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good." (Genesis 41:5)

He noted that the four times in the Bible where the phrase "ears of corn" are used (Genesis 41:5, Ruth 2:2, Job 24:24 and Isaiah 17:5), in each case they speak of corn just as we do, not as wheat, barley or any other cereal grain.

He also hadn't found a language that doesn't have the word "corn" in it.

His question was: "Since all plants after the Great Flood had to originate in the region of modern day Turkey with Noah, and corn (maize) being a manufactured plant from an unknown source, it had to have been developed with Noah. So what proof is there that maize (corn) was known in the ancient world prior to its reintroduction to Europe after the fall of Rome?"  

Tim Case

MY ANSWER WAS: Indeed, you are correct. Anyone who sends you flack for your claims is reacting from ignorance.
There exist records of corn being grown from as early as the time of Abraham in Assyria and Babylonia, and it was grown also in Russia, Asia Minor, Egypt, and Africa.

1. Hammurabi Code

Hammurabi's Code of Laws (2000 to 1500 BC) was unearthed in Mesopotamia some years ago. Note carefully the following laws it contains:

“49. If any one take money from a merchant, and give the merchant a field tillable for corn or sesame and order him to plant corn or sesame in the field, and to harvest the crop; if the cultivator plant corn or sesame in the field, at the harvest the corn or sesame that is in the field shall belong to the owner of the field and he shall pay corn as rent, for the money he received from the merchant, and the livelihood of the cultivator shall he give to the merchant.

“50. If he give a cultivated corn-field or a cultivated sesame-field, the corn or sesame in the field shall belong to the owner of the field, and he shall return the money to the merchant as rent.

“51. If he have no money to repay, then he shall pay in corn or sesame in place of the money as rent for what he received from the merchant, according to the royal tariff.

“52. If the cultivator do not plant corn or sesame in the field, the debtor's contract is not weakened.

“53. If any one be too lazy to keep his dam in proper condition, and does not so keep it; if then the dam break and all the fields be flooded, then shall he in whose dam the break occurred be sold for money, and the money shall replace the corn which he has caused to be ruined.

“54. If he be not able to replace the corn, then he and his possessions shall be divided among the farmers whose corn he has flooded.

“55. If any one open his ditches to water his crop, but is careless, and the water flood the field of his neighbor, then he shall pay his neighbor corn for his loss.

“56. If a man let in the water, and the water overflow the plantation of his neighbor, he shall pay ten gur of corn for every
ten gan of land.

“57. If a shepherd, without the permission of the owner of the field, and without the knowledge of the owner of the sheep, lets the sheep into a field to graze, then the owner of the field shall harvest his crop, and the shepherd, who had pastured his flock there without permission of the owner of the field, shall pay to the owner twenty gur of corn for every ten gan.” (Translated by L. W. King)

2. The Paris Michaux Stone

This monument, an ovoid basalt stone of seventeen inches in height, by twenty-four in circumference, was discovered near the Tigris, not far from the ruins of the ancient city of Ctesiphon and brought to France in 1800. It records ancient Babylonian private contracts.

Since 1801, it has been kept in the "Cabinet des Médailles" at Paris (No. 702). It was published by M. Millin in 1802 (Monuments inédits t. I, pl. viii, ix) and written up in scholarly publications (e.g. Münter’s Religion der Babylonier, _p. 102, pl. III and the Bulletin Archéologique de l'Athénéum Français). The inscription was also published by Sir Henry Rawlinson in W.A.I., Vol. I, p. 70 and by Fox Talbot in the Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. XVIII, p. 54.

Column 1:

“20 hin of corn is the quantity for seeding an arura_.[1] The field is situated near the town of Kar-Nabu, on the bank of the river Mekaldan, depending of the property of Kilnamandu.

“The field is measured as follows:[2] Three stades in length toward the East, in the direction of the town of Bagdad; three stades in length toward the West, adjoining the house of Tunamissah; 1 stade 50 fathoms[3] in breadth toward the North, adjoining the property of Kilnamandu; 1 stade 50 fathoms up in the South, adjoining the property of Kilnamandu.

“Sirrusur, son of Kilnamandu, gave it for all future days to Dur-Sarginaiti, his daughter, the bride[4] of Tab-asap-Marduk, son of Ina-e-saggatu-irbu (the pretended), who wrote this; and Tab-asap-Marduk, son of Ina-e-saggatu-irbu, who wrote this in order to perpetuate without interruption the memory of this gift, and commemorated on this stone the will of the great gods and
the god Serah.” (Documents juridiques de l'Assyrie et de la Chaldée, par J. Oppert et J. Ménant, Paris, 1877)

Note: The field of Kilnamandu was a rectangle of 1-5/6 stades in breadth and 3 stades long, viz., 5-1/2 square stades, amounting to 19.64 hectares, or 48-1/2 English acres. The Stone of Micheux is the only one which affords a valuation of the land. The arura (great U) is valued at 88 hectares, 207 acres in the Babylonian system; a hin is almost 3 litres, or 5 pints and a quarter; 20 hins, therefore, are somewhat more than 13 gallons. The fertility of the Babylonian soil was renowned in antiquity. (See Herodotus i. 193)

3. Russia, Asia Minor, Egypt, and Africa

“In the fifth and fourth centuries B.C. it was possible for Athens to feed the subjects of her empire by importing provisions from south Russia and Thrace, and for most other Greeks to live on food-stuffs imported from Italy and Sicily; but [after the time of Alexander] this was possible no longer.

“South Russia exported as before considerable quantities of corn, fish, hides, and other raw material, chiefly from part of the Crimea, the valley of the Kuban, the coast of the Sea of Azov, and the lower waters of the Don and Dnieper.

“But in the third century B.C., and especially in the second half of the century, the Scythian kingdom in… Russia was broken up by…invaders from the West. A great part of south Russia thus became less productive.[

“…The Greek world depended more and more on Egypt and Asia Minor for sustenance… Egypt… had the largest supplies of grain to dispose of. The kingdom of Pergamum also began to play the same part, and was one of the chief sources of corn-supply of the end of the third century B.C. then and in the second century the African corn, grown in the territory of Carthage and the Nubian kingdom, came into the market.”


Other examples

From China: During the Dragon Mountain Age (about 4000
years ago), cultivation of rice became popular. A system of crop planting including corn (maize), millet, rice, wheat and soybean had been established in the Zhongyuan Region for some time. In addition, families began to raise cows and sheep.

An ancient Chinese book, now in the Library of Paris, from ca 1500 BC has drawings of corn (maize) ears and stocks.

**From Europe:** Grains of corn (maize) have been found in the ancient homes of the Athenians (ca 500 BC).

**From Egypt:** The ancient Egyptians (ca 1800 BC) celebrated their harvest festival in honor of Min, God of Vegetation and Fertility. The festival of Min was held during the springtime... the Egyptian's harvest season. It featured a parade in which even the Pharaoh took part. After the parade a great feast was held complete with music, dancing, and sports. When Egyptian farmers harvested their corn (maize), they wept and pretended to be grief-stricken in order to deceive the spirit which they believed dwelt within the corn. If this was not done, they feared that the spirit would become angry when they cut down the corn in the place where it lived.

**From India:** We photographed and studied the Hoysala temples at Somnathpur, Belur, and at Halebid in 1986. Dozens of other Hoysala temples may contain similar "maize" carvings. (Ibid., p. 164)

Many temples in South India contain abundant stone carvings of maize ears. They are depicted being held erect in the hands of attendants to the gods with very specific hand symbols (mudras), always with thumb and index finger touching and middle finger extended along the axis of the ear. (Ibid., p. 170)

There is a great number of those carved representations in the three temples discussed in the article.

In Somnathpur, we find two male and 63 female attendants to the deities holding the "maize ears". (Ibid., p. 170)

The following temples are also reported to have similar carvings, Sravana Belagola, a Jain Temple complex, 8th century AD; Bodhgaya Temple, 1st century BC; and a Rajasthan (Kuvera) Temple, 8th century AD. ... [They are] comparable with those [of the temples under discussion]. (Ibid., p. 175)

And there are many more others... So one thing that cannot be
doubted is the wide presence of corn in India in those ancient times. These are no flukes. This maize-like fertility symbol must have been present long enough before the 12th-13th century AD for it to have been incorporated into the religious symbolism in many Hoysala temples. (Ibid., p. 171)

And Maize is so tightly integrated at the Somnathpur, Belur, and Halebid temples that it might even be postulated that maize was the cause celebre of the Hoysala Dynasty. (Ibid., p. 179)

... it [corn (maize)] appears to be a dominant staple for many (perhaps all) of the "Hill Tribes" in India and the Himalayan peoples up to about 1,700 m (8,000 feet)... (Ibid., p. 176)

This alone, to me, is a strong indication of antiquity. It is a matter well-known to anthropologists that the higher one goes into the mountain areas, the more ancient and the more indigenous the tribes residing there are. Usually, invading tribes throughout history come in from the plains and push the previous residents (the more indigenous peoples) to less fertile areas at higher elevations.

In the remote valleys in the Himalayas such as Tashigang in Bhutan and Ilam in eastern Nepal, we find primitive popcorns with seven to nine ears per stem, all concentrated in the upper 20% of the stem. Similar "Sikkim primitive" popcorn was also recorded [elsewhere in Sikkim] [and] in northeastern India. These stems have distinctive arrangements of leaves and ear locations and tassels that droop in a form not typical for American maize. (Ibid., p. 177)
4

Old laser-cut pictograph?

I'm taking the time to write you because I believe that what you are doing is very necessary.

When I was nine years old I used to swim in what had been an old rock quarry in Janesville, Wisconsin USA. The quarry had hit ground water and filled up, turning it into a small lake.

While I was searching for rocks to skip across the water I found one that looked like it had been chipped off of a larger piece. It was the perfect, flat rock.

As I was about to throw it I saw to my amazement what looked like a very small pictograph.

When I looked closer I realized that the detail was amazing. In black, as if burned onto the rock via laser, was this intricate design.

In a space of three inches, roughly in diameter, was a cityscape. In the air was a symbol shaped like an airplane. Four stories up was a pot in the window with one sunflower in the pot. I saw cars and what looked like parking meters. And, I saw people on the street, walking.

As I stared at it I realized that this was a fragment of a much larger mural. It was done in the style of a pictograph but very stylized and modern.

I thought at first that it was a joke and someone had planted it waiting for me to find it. But, the only thing that could have made the picture was something that burned it into the rock.

Also, the detail was too small to have been done without a magnifying glass. I thought that someone could have designed it and made it with laser.

But, at that time people didn't have ready access to laser. Besides, the time required to design the image, burn it into a flat rock and place it for me to find was a bit much.

I found the rock under water, under sand, near the beach. What could I do with this? Who would believe it? What does this mean about our history?
I skipped the rock. I didn't know what else to do. I skipped it and tried to forget that I ever saw the thing.

But, your version of history makes sense out of this. The art was done so long ago that it became embedded in the rock under ground and was loosened when the quarry was being dug.

The rock spent forever under water until I dug it out. Most likely, the world it showed was the world as it was at the time. I've heard stories that the Hopi Indians have records of the time before when shining buildings existed in North America.

*Steve Luiting, USA*
Newly Found Megalithic Ruins In Russia Contain The Largest Blocks Of Stone Ever Discovered

An incredible discovery that was recently made in Russia threatens to shatter conventional theories about the history of the planet. On Mount Shoria in southern Siberia, researchers have found an absolutely massive wall of granite stones. Some of these gigantic granite stones are estimated to weigh more than 3,000 tons, and many of them were cut with flat surfaces, right angles, and sharp corners. Nothing of this magnitude has ever been discovered before. The largest stone found at the megalithic ruins at Baalbek, Lebanon is less than 1,500 tons. So how in the world did someone cut 3,000 ton granite stones with extreme precision, transport them up the side of a mountain and stack them 40 metres (130 feet - 13 storeys) high? According to the commonly accepted version of history, it would be impossible for ancient humans with very limited technology to accomplish such a thing. Could it be possible that there is much more to the history of this planet than we are being taught?

The huge blocks of stone, which appear to be granite, are undoubtedly the largest ever worked by human hands.

To say that this is a new discovery, is not kidding. In fact, the very first expedition to study these stones happened just a few months ago. Prior to this expedition, there were no known photographs of these megalithic stones.

(See the photographs below.)
Until now, the largest known megalithic ruins were at Baalbek, Lebanon…
The ancient city of Baalbek is one of the greatest archaeological mysteries of all time. In fact, the Romans had constructed an extraordinary temple complex in Baalbek consisting of three separate temples – one for Jupiter, one for Bacchus and one for Venus. But what these Roman temples were built on top of is much more important. These Roman temples were actually built on top of an ancient 5 million square foot platform that was made from some of the largest stones ever used in any construction project in the history of the earth. In fact, the largest stone found near the Baalbek ruins weighs approximately 1200 tons and is about 64 feet long. To put that in perspective, that is the equivalent of approximately 156 full size African elephants.

How people in ancient times were able to move such massive stones is a complete mystery. In fact, these giant construction stones were stacked so closely together that you can’t even fit a piece of paper between many of them. Many of the architectural feats found at Baalbek cannot even be duplicated with 21st century technology.

Keep in mind that the base of the Baalbek ruins alone weighs approximately 5 billion tons.

Evidence continues to mount that very sophisticated technology was used in the ancient world. These megalithic ruins are undeniable reminders of highly advanced ancient civilizations.

- Michael Snyder, on March 10th, 2014
6
Weightlessness produced by sound

(Is this how the ancients were able to manipulate and lift enormous stone blocks?)

I feel compelled to write after re-reading your book *Dead Men’s Secrets*, p. 303, on energy sources.

I will explain the wonderful experience:

Some 50+ years ago when I was growing up (I am now 81 years of age) I used to walk long miles picking the wildflowers for market (for ready cash) – Waratahs in Springtime; Xmas Bells for 3 weeks to Dec. 24 in Summer.

It was the summertime. I used to carry great bundles of Xmas Bells, tied with a leather belt, and hoisted onto my shoulders. (There was an art to it, handfuls placed end-for-end so the weight was evened and the bare stalks were strapped firmly.)

The terrain was rough scrubland, or lightly forested, with areas of drying swampland or peat-like surface in parts.

I wore solid leather boots, strong trousers and long-sleeved shirts – heavy going even without a load of cut flowers!

The area – Somersby, a few miles inland from the Central coast of N.S.W., once a wonderful bushland – now, sadly, has been “developed”, destroying its loveliness and the creatures that I loved to see and hear.

It was the cicadas that produced my experience of weightlessness.

Only in some years, perhaps 3 or more years, the chorus of their strumming reached an unusual volume; and only one type, the “Floury Bakers”, created the right pitch and volume and vibration, which in full force, took the weight and strain of carrying those loads.

It was, to me, pure magic, pure joy. (Others hated the cicada noise!) As the chorus rose and fell with the stir of a breeze, or
abruptly ceased from some sound of alarm to the cicadas, so the weight of my burden eased or increased.

Peoples’ voices (we never worked alone) or other “normal” sounds were separated in some way from the chorus, somehow clear but distant, even if from close by. No one else ever felt that wonderful “anti-gravity”, or were not aware of it.

I had no sense of weariness or of carrying my heavy load; I seemed to float.

To me, it was one of the greatest wonders ever to experience. It was the high, shrill drumming of millions of vibrating insect muscles in their hollow drums (cicadas do have drums!) that caused a sort of cushion, lifted the weight, made walking more like floating. This happened only on very few occasions, as the cicadas seldom reached such “plague” proportions, but it lasted for days on end at such times.

I still love to hear cicadas in the summertime, but will never hear them in such numbers again, as their habitat is almost nonexistent now. (It was scribbly gums and apple scrub, a sort of shrubby gum of the swamps.) All gone for “progress”. My heart aches at the thoughtless destruction caused by mankind.

Sound can cause weightlessness. It has to be the right pitch, the right vibration. I have truly experienced one of God’s wonders, and have never forgotten it. But no one was interested.

– Jan Pearse, NSW, Australia
I saw a TV show the other night called "Mysteries of the Americas" and there was an archaeologist on there by the name of Ramirez who said they found in an ancient valley in Peru (which supposedly had never been visited before) the remnants of an ancient cement and stone roadway and between the rocks buried only a few feet were pots and metal containers made of an unknown metal or alloy.

He said they also found gold coins and sea shells under the soil and it looked like the ground and water suddenly mixed together and buried an ancient civilization. He said much of the artifacts found date back thousands of years.

The interviewer asked if he had any pictures and he said the government took all the pictures from them.

- Daniel P., email
VISOKO, Bosnia-Herzegovina - With eyes trained to recognize pyramids hidden in the hills of El Salvador, Mexico and Peru, Semir Osmanagic has been drawn to the mound overlooking this central Bosnian town.

"It has all the elements: four perfectly shaped slopes pointing toward the cardinal points, a flat top and an entrance complex," he said, gazing at the hill and wondering what lies beneath.

Osmanagic, a Bosnian archaeologist who has spent the last 15 years studying the pyramids of Latin America, suspects there is one here in his Balkan homeland.

"We have already dug out stone blocks which I believe are covering the pyramid," he said. "We found a paved entrance plateau and discovered underground tunnels. You don't have to be an expert to realize what this is."

Osmanagic, 45, who now lives in Houston, is personally financing excavations at the Visocica hill, a 2,120-foot hump outside Visoko, a town about 20 miles northwest of the capital, Sarajevo.

He learned about the hill in April from Senad Hodovic, director of a museum devoted to the history of Visoko, which is rich in Bronze Age and medieval artifacts. Hodovic had attended a promotion of an Osmanagic book about ancient civilizations and thought he would like to see Visoko's pyramid-shaped hill.

When the pair climbed the hill, the sweeping view revealed a second, smaller pyramid-shaped hill. It reminded Osmanagic of pairs of pyramids he has seen in Latin America that together create a gateway into a valley.

After obtaining a permit to research the site, which is protected by the state as a national monument, the first probes of
the main hill were carried out this summer at six points. Nadja Nukic, a geologist involved in the research, said she found 15 anomalies suggesting that some layers of the hill were manmade.

"We found layers of what we call 'bad concrete,' a definitely unnatural mixture of gravel once used to form blocks with which this hill was covered," Osmanagic said.

"The hill was already there," he added. "Some ancient civilization just shaped it and then coated it with this concrete - and there you have a pyramid."

Small-scale excavations continued until early November, when winter set in, with the work focusing on what Osmanagic theorizes may have been the entrance to a pyramid-shaped temple.

Osmanagic believes the hill was shaped by the Illyrian people, who inhabited the Balkan peninsula long before Slavic tribes conquered it around A.D. 600. Little is known about the Illyrians, but Osmanagic thinks they were more sophisticated than many experts have suggested.

Nukic, who has walked up and down the hill several times, said she noticed symmetrical platforms in the slopes - indentations that Osmanagic believes are steps built into the pyramid.

A local businessman who bought a lot at the foot of the hill and brought in a bulldozer to dig the foundation for a house, meanwhile, unearthed manmade sandstone plates that the archaeologists think may have been paving stones.

Anthropologists say the Visoko valley already offers ample evidence of organized human settlements dating back thousands of years. The town was Bosnia's capital during the Middle Ages, and German archaeologists working the valley recently found 24,000 Neolithic artifacts just three feet below the surface.

Osmanagic is taking a cautious approach about the hill.

"No fast conclusions, please. The evidence has to be firm, at least beyond a reasonable doubt," he said.

"Not that I don't believe in a pyramid here," he added. "This
place was always called 'Pyramid' by the local population. But we have to prove that this is not a natural shape."

He thinks, however, that the shape of the hill speaks for itself. (Reported December 3, 2005)
9

Explosive find covered up

In 1971, I was part of an archaeology team from a college in California. A man in southern California discovered a cap stone of sorts underneath about 15 inches of soil on his property. When he had uncovered the stone in its entirety, it measured about 6 feet long by 4 feet wide and weighed about 1900 pounds. He realized that it seemed there was an empty void beneath the stone, but he was unable to lift it. His suspicion was that he had an ancient Indian burial site on his property.

He called the college; they sent four other men plus myself to check it out. We got there and came to a strong conclusion that it was indeed an ancient burial site.

We arranged with the man, for our archaeology team to come out, lift the stone and check out the site.

Three days later, we arrived on site and began. We lifted the stone, and discovered that it covered the entrance to a man made underground complex of 4 rooms with a total area about 35 feet by 50 feet with stone walls, beams, ceiling and floor which had actual rain drainage grooves cut in it which led into an underground stream.

Inside each of the rooms, were metallic sheets which later turned out to be a variation of ALUMINUM.

Each of these sheets had diagrams of FLYING CRAFT, incredibly detailed star charts, designs for buildings, pictures of various SURGERIES being performed.

The language on the sheets looked familiar, but none of the language experts could decipher them. The best guess was that it may have been a very, very old language that existed during the time or before Sumerian.

Skeletal remains, including skulls found there matched the beings depicted in the pictures and they were about 9 feet in height.

We found the skeletal remains of three of these beings.
We also found down there, what appeared to be clear PLASTIC cubes, yet when you exposed them to fire they got icy cold and when you placed them in ice water, they would get very hot.

One of the team contacted the local police to ask if they could guard the site. The very next day, two U.S. Army officers, a major and a captain arrived with 8 army troops and seized the land from us.

Within days, the property was gutted and filled with fresh soil. Overnight, someone broke into our staff office and stole all the pictures and artifacts we'd collected.

When I challenged the army officers about what they were doing, the major looked at me and said, "It would be a shame to have to kill you right here and now."

Nobody can tell me that the U.S. government is not covering up the fact that thousands of years ago there was a very advanced race here on earth.

One of the pictures even showed these humanoids walking among DINOSAURS.

Seven years ago, I used the Freedom of Information Act and got nowhere. I even gave them the names of the army officers and was told there were never any officers with those names.

There is a major cover-up taking place, and it's not just the U.S. government, but the New World Order covering up these facts. It is disturbing that true science gets muted and stifled by the government.

*William Gorentz, Ph.D. February 08, 2006 (email)*
10
Genetic engineering before the Flood

Speaking of the pre-Flood era, the book of Jasher (IV,18) includes a record that "...the sons of men in those days took from the cattle of the earth, the beasts of the field, and the fowls of the air, and taught the mixture of animals of one species with the other, in order to provoke the Lord..."

Obviously, you cannot mate diverse species together with each other directly so such genetic mixing can only occur with modern test-tube technology in ultra-modern labs.

This statement argues strongly that pre-Flood mankind had all the same technologies we have today. My own view is that they were much further advanced than we are today.

Jasher also asserts the pre-Deluge rulers forcibly took women from their husbands "...according to their choice..." which indicates selective human genetic breeding was occurring on a massive and controlled manner.

Since mankind had corrupted itself in the eyes of God, mankind may have been mixing animal genes with human genes for a variety of forbidden goals.

This possibility of widespread genetic mixing gives whole new meaning to the statement of Genesis 1:9 that Noah was "perfect in his generations" and that "all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth."

This would also explain why in Genesis 7:9-16, it appears that God chose which animal pairs "went in unto Noah" for refuge on the Ark.

This would also explain the legends about minotaurs, fauns, etc. that have persisted in the mythology of post-Deluge races. God would have made sure that only those animals which were genetically uncontaminated by the "mixing of species" went on the Ark.
Interestingly, Matthew 24:37 foretold that the times just prior to the return of Jesus Christ would be like the pre-Deluge times of Noah.

Since mankind is now experimenting with genetic-mapping, genetic-cloning, making chimera species and "designer genes" which can be moved from animal species into mankind, it appears that we have entered the same type of period described in Jasher.

Re Noah's family: It is noteworthy that Noah's family of eight individuals may have already possessed very diverse genetics. Genesis 6:1-2 indicates a wide variety of intermarriage was occurring between pre-Flood groups.

Shem, Ham and Japheth may have each had a wife with a different genetic background, facilitating the rapid development of the races when mankind repopulated the earth after the Deluge.

After the languages were confused at Babel, each nascent migrating nation would have been progressively more in-bred with each generation as its generations married only those individuals who could speak the same language.

Since each migrating nation had a distinct gene-pool, varying races and ethnic groupings would have developed in due course.

*Steve Collins, USA*
Ancient electronics?

I saw in a paper at the doctor’s office the other day that archaeologists digging at an ancient burial site in Uruguay were astonished to find strange and unknown electronics in many places just below the 50 foot depth in grave sites, which supposedly go back to around 300 B.C.

Could that be yet more evidence of a catastrophic so intense that soil many feet deep got blended as if in a giant food processor?

- Dave G., email
Ancient bullet hole?

Employees of the British Museum have conducted the first ever three-dimensional scanning of a mummy from ancient Egypt.

Priest Nesperennub was buried in Fivi about 2,800 years ago. His is one of the most well-known mummies from the collection of the British Museum in London.

Earlier, the mummies were studied by X-ray tomography, but so far, nobody had conducted a three-dimensional computer map of the mummy, layer by layer.

For this purpose, about 1,500 X-ray "cuts" were produced, and they were transformed into a three-dimensional model by computer.
Now the museum visitors can see the inner part of the model after putting on special three-dimensional computer glasses. The skeleton of the priest is clearly seen. Also evident is that one of his teeth was aching.

In addition, there is a round hole in Nesperennub’s skull consistent with having been made by a fast moving bullet.

(From a report published on July 11, 2004, in the Russian newspaper Pravda, and entitled Bullet Responsible for Ancient Egyptian’s Death)
In *Dead Men’s Secrets* (page 1) we published a report of a mystery satellite (believed to be from earth’s former high technology), known as *The Black Knight*.

In 1953, four years before the U.S.S.R. launched Sputnik I, it was sighted by Dr Lincoln La Paz of the University of New Mexico.

As more reports of sightings trickled in from around the world, the U.S. Department of Defense appointed distinguished astronomer Clyde W. Tombaugh to run a search for the mystery object. He had discovered Pluto in 1930.

The Pentagon never formally released the results of Dr Tombaugh’s study. And no more was heard about the object until December, 1957, when Dr Luis Corralos of the Communications Ministry in Venezuela photographed it. The first modern satellite, *Sputnik I*, had been launched two months earlier. Dr Corralos was taking pictures of *Sputnik II* as it passed over Caracas.

His photograph revealed a trace of a second, unknown object following the Soviet satellite.

Compared with the satellites being put into orbit by the United States and the Soviet Union, this unknown satellite was huge. Astronomers and military tracking stations were following its course.

Then on January 4, 1960, scientists discovered two large objects in a polar orbit. Up to that time, neither the U.S. nor the U.S.S.R had achieved a polar orbit. The objects were estimated to weigh at least 15 tons. By comparison, the largest U.S. satellite at that time weighed 450 pounds and the largest Soviet satellite 2,925 pounds.

Late in February, the U.S. Department of Defense officially announced that an unknown satellite was orbiting the earth. Several different observatories tracked and studied it, as well as
the National Space Surveillance Control Center at New Bedford, Massachusetts.

Professor Alla Masevich, the Soviet scientist in charge of the Russian Sputnik tracking programme, denied that the mystery satellites belonged to the Soviet Union.

The press labelled the object The Black Knight. It was extensively discussed in the New York Times, Newsweek, Life, and other major periodicals.

It has since been buried in the fine print of NASA’s weekly catalogue of debris and objects orbiting the earth.

Occasionally I have been asked for updates on this mystery satellite.

Unable to find anything about it on the Internet, some have questioned the validity of my report in Dead Men’s Secrets.

Not long ago I received an email from U.S. radio host J.M. He reported, “I asked a friend with privileged access about the "Black Knight". His surprised response: How do you know about that? It's highly classified”.

He added, “I have two of the three dimensions: 10 feet X 70 feet… The PTB (Powers That Be) pretty much threaten death to anyone revealing what they know about this. This is one of the best kept secrets on the planet. They use the usual techniques of compartmentalization, etc”.

Such behaviour is fairly common in relation to discoveries that threaten the prevailing theory that man in the past was primitive – evolving from animals. The existence of high technology thousands of years ago supports, instead, the biblical claim that God created man from the start with high intelligence and a feeling for handcrafts and technology.

Ancient satellites?

The existence of high technology thousands of years ago supports rather the idea that early man began life on earth with high intelligence and a feeling for handcrafts and technology - just as the book of Genesis says. Giant earth orbiting satellites made of shiny metal are described in detail in ancient Sanskrit texts, right down to their dimensions and
interiors. Also smaller craft that fly between them and the earth. What are we discovering here? Nothing less than extremely advanced man-made technology in the past.
14
What happened to the Chinese fleet

Josephine was breathing down my neck. "What on earth is that?" she asked.
"Sit down," I said. "This is going to blow your mind!"
She took a seat and leaned forward.
"Would you believe, this is a Chinese world map drawn in 1418. Look, this Liu Gang map shows every one of the seven continents - and even Antarctica."
She leaned forward, excitedly. "And also the two main islands of New Zealand. Clearly marked."
I looked her in the eye. "You know what this will do to history as taught in our schools?"
"Sure," she smiled. "We were taught that the first visitor to this part of the world was Abel Tasman the Dutchman in 1642, followed by Britain's Captain James Cook in 1769."
"Well, Josephine, here's clear evidence that the Chinese were here first."
"Or other explorers who gave them the map."

Using this amazing map
And so, with this map already in their possession, a massive fleet under the command of Admiral Zheng left China in 1421 to circumnavigate the globe.
The plan was also to open up further trade routes and to bring the might and power of China to the attention of the world.
More than 100 ships carrying 28,000 people set out. The flotilla was split into four smaller fleets.
Very few ships made the return journey to China in 1423. The losses were considerable, one fleet alone losing 55 ships.
Visit to remote outposts

One of these disastrous journeys was into the southern oceans to observe the Southern Cross and to visit the Chinese outposts established on the South Island of New Zealand many years before.

The Chinese had been mining gold along the rivers of the South Island for a number of centuries.

Of course, this very suggestion has raised the ire of historians. They say there is no evidence or traces that the Chinese were ever there, let alone mining precious metals.

“Comet” disturbs fleet

However, documents from ancient China tell of the misfortune that befell the Southern fleets as the ships set sail from Campbell Island toward the southern tip of the South Island.

The fleet, under the command of Zhou Man, was soon to pass Snare's Island and had to alter course to avoid the island, and therefore split into two groups.

Then catastrophe struck. A huge comet struck the sea less than 100 miles from the fleet (a distance of approximately 150 miles south west of Stewart Island).

Ships incinerated

Many of the ships were incinerated and the blazing wrecks were carried by a massive tsunami toward the coast of New Zealand, and at a far greater distance, the Australian coastline.

Recent investigation

Seeking confirmation that this Chinese report might be actually true, Dr Edward Bryant, an Australian scientist, came to the conclusion that parts of New Zealand’s South Island had been devastated by fire and hit by a tsunami between 1410 and 1480 AD.

He also researched Maori (NZ) and Aboriginal (Australia) stories of fire that rained onto the earth, destroying the forests and making the landscape uninhabitable.
Then in 2003, American scientist Dallas Abbott announced that her team had found where a comet had crashed between Campbell Island and Stewart Island.

The ocean floor crater has been measured at 20 kilometers wide. Dallas Abbott placed the event at approximately 500 years ago.

Evidence of tsunami related flotsam has been found in the form of logs and beach sand at 220 meters above sea level on Stewart Island.

Waves of up to 130 meters high also struck the coast of Australia.

The impact had a devastating effect on the Chinese fleet.

The comet would have appeared 26 times brighter than the sun; its screaming noise of 100 decibels. The sailors would have been deafened and their sight lost in the searing heat.

The comet hit the water at about 60 miles (100 kilometers) south of the fleet. Gigantic waves more than 700 feet high would have tossed the fleet like matchsticks.

The wind force would have exceeded 400 miles (640 kilometers) per hour.

Cedric Bell, a retired Marine Engineer and Surveyor, came from the United Kingdom to New Zealand to join his son Dave in carrying out extensive high-tech surveys on coastal areas from the Catlins, to Dunedin and then to Banks Peninsula.

The team established the exact locations of 60 wrecked ships, some of them many meters above sea level and embedded in banks or buried in grass paddocks on the top of cliffs.

The Bells have also found evidence of dwellings and smelters in the region.

Stories from both the Koori people of Australia and the Southern Maori of New Zealand (the Waitaha) tell of a rain of fire from the heavens.

The Waitaha stories tell of the devastation with the burning of major forests and all bird life.

The people had to flee inland to escape the cataclysm, which left a landscape that had changed beyond all recognition. All of this took place about 500 years ago.
So, here we have stories of the disaster from three different sources - Australia, New Zealand and China.

The physical evidence confirms ancient reports which mainstream educators want to deny.

This all adds confirmation to ancient reports that are spurned by mainstream educators. There is no credence given in school history for visits to the South by the Chinese or others.
15

Egypt’s Underground Labyrinth

The Fayum Oasis district in Egypt was once a lush, fertile valley that Pharaohs fished and hunted with the boomerang.

Lake Moeris once bordered the Fayum Oasis and on its shores was the famous Labyrinth, described by Herodotus as "an endless wonder to me".

The Labyrinth contained 1,500 rooms and an equal number of underground chambers that the Greek historian was not permitted to inspect.

According to Labyrinth priests, "the passages were baffling and intricate", designed to provide safety for the numerous scrolls they said were hidden in subterranean apartments. That massive complex particularly impressed Herodotus and he spoke in awe of the structure:

"There I saw twelve palaces regularly disposed, which had communication with each other, interspersed with terraces and arranged around twelve halls. It is hard to believe they are the work of man. The walls are covered with carved figures, and each court is exquisitely built of white marble and surrounded by a colonnade.

"Near the corner where the labyrinth ends, there is a pyramid, two hundred and forty feet in height, with great carved figures of animals on it and an underground passage by which it can be entered. I was told very credibly that underground chambers and passages connected this pyramid with the pyramids at Memphis."

Many ancient writers supported Herodotus' record of underground passages connecting major pyramids, and their evidence casts doubt on the reliability of traditionally presented Egyptian history.

Crantor (300 BC) stated that there were certain underground pillars in Egypt that contained a written stone record of the
earliest history, and they lined access-ways connecting the pyramids. In his celebrated study.

In the fourth century, Iamblichus recorded this information about an entranceway through the body of the Sphinx into the Great Pyramid:

"This entrance, obstructed in our day by sands and rubbish, may still be traced between the forelegs of the crouched colossus. It was formerly closed by a bronze gate whose secret spring could be operated only by the Magi. It was guarded by public respect, and a sort of religious fear maintained its inviolability better than armed protection would have done.

“In the belly of the Sphinx were cut out galleries leading to the subterranean part of the Great Pyramid. These galleries were so artfully crisscrossed along their course to the Pyramid that, in setting forth into the passage without a guide throughout this network, one unceasingly and inevitably returned to the starting point."
Ancient building clamps

I found your book absolutely fantastic. What I found interesting is the clamps that hold the buildings together in Peru. The same technology is used in the construction of the Parthenon. They are of two metals fused together. Their purpose is to break in times of earthquake and not damage the stone. This purpose was only discovered when they were replaced with titanium clamps which broke the stone.

John Cooper, email
Ancient tunnels

In Brazil, while in Sao Paulo we will be catching a bus for a few hours to a town called Saint Thomas of the Letters (translation), where according to David Childress, there is an ancient underground tunnel entrance just north of the town. I will be going there to locate the entrance and verify that it is there. Out of all the research I have been doing on South America - this tunnel entrance is the only one that I have read is open and the location known. This is the tunnel that David went down about 100m or so and back, while apparently an army expedition travelled 4 days in it until they came to a room with 4 more tunnels leading off, they also turned back. Apparently one person spent 2 months exploring it and the name in Portuguese translates to mean the tunnel to Machu Picchu.

Michael Sheridan, email
18
Force field protection

While travelling in China, in a cave north of Guanjo, I found there were stored many treasures, but one I thought you’d find interesting.

It was a royal neck ornament which slipped over the head and it had stones in its centre both front side and in the backside portion.

Supposedly, these were worn by royalty thousands of years ago. They stood back about 12 paces and fired a 45 auto twice at the man who put this thing on. It had no effect.

These stones somehow created a force field that no metallic object could penetrate. This force field was about a 12 ft. circle around the person who possessed the neck piece.

*James Boyle, email*
Back in 1975 I went to Peru and Bolivia to set up self-sufficient orphanages like I had done in Korea.

While there the natives got very close to me and started telling me about two cities facing each other on opposite sides of a river in a fairly steep gorge.

They mentioned that no white man had ever been there to their knowledge.

They also stated that it had funny statues that were not of any type they had seen before. So I produced a book and they immediately pointed out the Greco-Roman style figures as the type of statues that were in these cities.

Also, they said there was a large stone with funny writings on it exactly in the middle of the jungle which gave them bearings in their travels. Exactly what they meant by the middle of the jungle I didn't know. These natives helping me were pure bred Inca, which I found very intelligent and dependable.

So I said, Off we go. We went to Santa Cruz, Bolivia camped just outside of there and were going to embark on this journey which was to take 10 days in and 10 days out.

However, I went totally blind that night and stayed that way for 2 days, after recovering by eating this herbal concoction, I decided that I had better return to Lima, and did so. I never went back, but always wanted to.

I later found out that there is an herb that can be sprinkled on your food which makes you go blind like that. So I figured out that someone in the group did not want me to go to those cities.

Ralph Breedlove, email
Accuracy of ancient maps

One learns a lot from studying maps, as the cartographers at the University of New Hampshire, the MIT and the USAF cartographic section discovered when they looked long and hard at the maps that 'knew too much'.

In 1958 a team of scientists did a seismic survey of Antarctica to map the land mass under the ice cap.

When the result was superimposed over the Oronteus Finaeus map of 1532 the Oronteus Finaeus map not only gave a detailed topography of Antarctica without ice but it was a world map.

It was not alone. There were several others including the Mercator map of 1538 with a prime meridian going through Alexandria.

A common feature of these maps was that they contained details that did not exist at the time they were supposed to have been made. In short, they were copies of very ancient maps, a fact confirmed by the discovery in 1929 (29 years before the survey) of a map in the Toplzapi Palace Museum in Istanbul made by the Turkish admiral Piri Ibn Haji Memmed in 1513 on which he recorded 'I made use of about twenty old charts prepared at the time of Alexander the Great.'

The great library of Alexandria - before its destruction - contained a million documents of all the scientific knowledge of the ancient world. Some have survived.

Several thousand years ago Antarctica was ice free.

The following map features would have been accurate at that time.
1. Bering Strait was land
2. Sahara fertile and populated
3. Azores and other island groups (sea level rise or subsidence since).
4. Island of Thera still in existence. It was all but destroyed by the largest ever volcanic eruption which shook the whole East
Med. in about 1450BC.

The evidence of all these maps including ones going back in China to 1000BC or earlier show a skill in map-making requiring a knowledge of spherical trigonometry.

*Peter Collins Devon UK*
21
Robots and automatic doors

According to the historian Masoudi, mechanical statues with amazing capabilities guarded subterranean galleries under the Great Pyramid. Written one thousand years ago, his description is comparable to the computerised robots shown today in space movies.

Masoudi said that the automatons were programmed for intolerance, for they destroyed all “except those who by their conduct were worthy of admission”.

He claimed that “written accounts of Wisdom and acquirements in the different arts and sciences were hidden deep, that they might remain as records for the benefit of those who could afterwards comprehend them”. Masoudi confessed, “I have seen things that one does not describe for fear of making people doubt one’s intelligence.”

In the same century, another writer, Muterdi, reported a bizarre incident in a narrow passage under Giza. A group of people were horrified to see one of their party crushed to death by a stone door that, by itself, suddenly slid out from the face of the passage-way and closed the corridor in front of them.
22

Underground chambers

Herodotus said Egyptian priests recited to him their long-held tradition of “the formation of underground apartments” by the original developers of Memphis. The most ancient inscriptions therefore suggested that there existed some sort of extensive chamber system below the surface of the areas surrounding the Sphinx and pyramids.

Those old records were partly confirmed when the existence of a large cavity was discovered in a seismic survey conducted at the site in 1993. This was publicly acknowledged in a documentary *The Mystery of the Sphinx*, screened to an audience of 30 million people on NBC TV later that year.

The existence of chambers under the Sphinx is well known. Egyptian authorities confirmed another discovery in 1994; its unearthing was announced in a newspaper report under the headline, “Mystery Tunnel in Sphinx”:

“Workers repairing the ailing Sphinx have discovered an ancient passage leading deep into the body of the mysterious monument. The Giza Antiquities chief, Mr. Zahi Hawass, said there was no dispute the tunnel was very old. However, what is puzzling is: who built the passage? Why? And where does it lead...?"

Mr Hawass had no plans to remove the stones blocking the entrance. The secret tunnel burrows into the northern side of the Sphinx, about halfway between the Sphinx's out-stretched paws and its tail. Discoveries in 1935 provided proof of additional passageways and chambers interlacing the area below the Pyramids. The Giza complex showed major elements of being a purposely built, uniting structure with the Sphinx, the Great Pyramid and the Temple of the Solar-men – all directly interrelated, above and below ground.

Chambers and passageways detected by sophisticated seismograph and ground penetrating radar (GPR) equipment in
the last few years established the amazing accuracy of the planning involved. Egypt has also successfully used sophisticated satellites to identify sites buried beneath the surface at Giza and other locations. This novel tracking system was launched at the beginning of 1998; and the location of 27 unexcavated sites in five areas was precisely determined.

The printouts of the Giza area show a mass of net-like tunnels and chambers criss-crossing the area, intersecting and entwining each other like latticework extending out across the entire plateau. With the space surveillance project, Egyptologists are able to determine the location of a major site, its probable entrance and the size of chambers, before digging.

During the 1935 surveys, archaeologists made another major discovery. Around halfway between the Sphinx and Khephren's Pyramid were discovered four enormous vertical shafts, each around eight feet square, leading straight down through solid limestone.

“That shaft complex”, said Dr Selim Hassan, “ended in a spacious room, in the centre of which was another shaft that descended to a roomy court flanked with seven side chambers”. Some of the chambers contained huge, sealed sarcophagi of basalt and granite, 18 feet high.

The discovery went further. It revealed that in one of the seven rooms there was yet a third vertical shaft, dropping down deeply to a much lower chamber. At the time of its discovery, it was flooded with water that partly covered a solitary white sarcophagus.

The foregoing particulars are but a few contained in Dr Selim Hassan's extensive report that was published in 1944 by the Government Press, Cairo, under the title *Excavations at Giza* (10 volumes).
Deserted cities

They are deserted cities in Syria – about a hundred of them – and still in a remarkable state of preservation.

There are splendid remains of villas, churches, inscriptions and public buildings that were established during the early Christian centuries.

Did you know, there are still places where no modern traveller has been. There are ancient towns which no tourist has seen. In fact, there are whole regions full of antiquities, which are not shown on the latest maps.

Yes, these silent cities lie far from the main lines of travel and in the midst of an easily excitable population.

Just imagine it, will you – a wasted land of barren grey hills. And in the distance you see a towering mass of broken walls and shattered colonnades, the mighty remnants of a city long deserted by civilized men.

There it rises, silent, with gates wide open and every house inside it untenanted even by wild beasts.

You enter what was once a thriving town. And it has stood uninhabited for 13 centuries.

Its health and sanitation arrangements would be superior to those found in many places in the Western world today, even in America and Europe.

The inscriptions on many of these buildings indicate that Syrian Christianity covered a large portion of the territory in which the silent cities stand today.

After Jerusalem fell to the Roman siege in AD 70, Antioch in Syria became the new world headquarters of Christianity.

However, eventually the church in Rome waged terrible persecution upon Syria.

So entire Christian populations migrated eastward. They left behind their cities, silent and deserted, and the area depopulated.
24
Grand Canyon caves

In my Update International Newsletter, No. 8, Nov. 1994 to Jan. 1995, we referred to an alleged discovery in the Grand Canyon.

The Phoenix Gazette, on April 5, 1909, had released a most intriguing news report.

G.A. Kinkaid, an explorer working with Professor S.A. Jordan of the Smithsonian Institution, allegedly discovered a network of caverns, artificially hewn into the side of the Grand Canyon. He said, “I was journeying down the Colorado river in a boat, alone, looking for mineral. Some forty-two miles up the river from the El Tovar Crystal canyon, I saw on the east wall, stains in the sedimentary formation about 2,000 feet above the river bed. There was no trail to this point, but I finally reached it with great difficulty. Above a shelf which hid it from view from the river, was the mouth of the cave.

Following several hundred feet of passage, the explorer found himself in a network of passages and hundreds of rooms radiating from a central point like spokes in a wheel. The relics seen (some of which he photographed by flashlight) were astonishing. There were mummies, images and artefacts of a high technology. And a grey metal resembling platinum. Everywhere he looked, hieroglyphics were to be seen.

More recent report from an explorer

In the past 20 years, I have spent much time in the caves in the Grand Canyon. One in particular, you need scuba gear to make it through the first cavern filled body of water.

This cavern is about a block long, and opens up into a very large room which then branches off into several corridors. Many petroglyphs await the explorer. It definitely appears to be of the Egyptian period.

There are many man made closed off corridors. What is
behind them? Our next trip to the Grand Canyon may reveal much about the closed off corridors. If I make it back, maybe I can enlighten you on what we found. The exploring within the caves, is NOT FOR THE TIMID!

Robert L. Morgan, email

More on Grand Canyon
“Egyptian” cave

We have now been informed that several years ago, another group of researchers went to the Grand Canyon to find the cave, only to be harassed by the military followed by threats. This did not prevent them from finding hieroglyphs that resemble an Egyptian woman (see photo) as well as Chinese writing.
They also located a man in Flagstaff who as a boy was witness to his father helping to remove the Egyptian artefacts from the cave, and load them on train cars. He was about nine years old at the time, and used to ride the train on the newly laid (temporary) tracks that led to the rim of the canyon. He said he was most fascinated by the mummies. When asked where these artefacts were being taken, he said, “The Smithsonian.”

A Phoenix-based television crew aired interviews of the group seeking to find the cave, the witness, showed the remains of the railroad tracks, and spoke briefly to officials of the Smithsonian, who deny the story. Otherwise, all records of the cave and G.E. Kincaid’s expedition have been destroyed or hidden except for the story that ran in the Flagstaff newspaper.
"We heard the rock speaking"

In *Dead Men’s Secrets* (ch. 4) we report on the ancient pillars, rocking stones, mounds, pyramids, tunnels and platforms which, located above subterranean energy springs, formed a gigantic power network worldwide.

Interestingly, the standing stones were all rich in quartz, a crystal similar to that used with the cat’s whiskers in early radio receivers.

Crystal rocks are known to be able to pick up and transmit sound waves. Sophisticated crystal skulls found in ancient American and Asian sites have likewise been reported to have the capacity to receive messages from a long distance.

With this in mind, the following email from a reader may be of interest.

Hello Jonathan

Your newsletter reminded me of an event I will never forget for the rest of my life. It was the summer of 1961 a bunch of twelve guys and myself was digging up gooseberries in the national forest in northern California, somewhere near Bucks lake and Chester area out in the middle of nowhere, camping near a creek.

We were on lunch break and we all heard a radio program and none of us had a transistor radio on us. It was loud enough to overcome the sound of the running water of the creek.

We all got up and followed the sound until it brought us to a rock the size of a teacher's school desk lying on top of couple large rocks forming a hollow and out it, we could hear the radio announcer.

Upon further investigation, there were quartz crystals in that hollow. It was weird, because there was no battery power anywhere around to make it work. It just worked.

Nicolí Tesla used the earth’s magnetic field and the
atmospheric electrical power in Colorado Springs with his tower. In fact it was his plan to set up these towers around the world. Then all we had to do was stick a rod into the ground and we would have our own power for free.

But J. P. Morgan scrapped it because there was no return from his investment.

So because of J.P. Morgan and others like him, practical knowledge has been set back.

Jim C.
26
What about Atlantis?

In some quarters there is much talk about a “lost city” called Atlantis, which was supposed to have sunk under the sea at least 10,000 years ago.

It is easy to dismiss such a tale, because there is no firm evidence. Also the date calls it into question, because we know that human history goes back no further than about 6,000 years.

However, it may be helpful to take a close look at this legend.

Two scenarios possible

Firstly, there are some similarities between the story of Atlantis and what we know concerning the pre-Flood world. For example, ten kings are listed before the destruction of Atlantis. One may ask, Could this reflect the ten patriarchs from Adam to Noah before the Great Flood struck? It is possible that the story concerning the high technology of Atlantis is a recollection of the highly technological world that was destroyed during the Great Flood.

Secondly, since the tectonic upheavals of the Flood there have been some violent readjustments as the earth's crust settles back to equilibrium.

Such releases of stress have included some significant vertical droppings or raisings of land, in which cities have been destroyed. (Jonathan Gray, The Corpse Came Back, Ch. 19) Could one of these have given birth to the Atlantis story? It is indeed quite reasonable to presume Atlantis to have been a real location which suffered submersion since the Flood.

Two difficulties: size and date

The main problems in solving the Atlantis riddle are the time factor and the size of the island described by Plato.
1. **The time factor**

Plato dates the disaster that destroyed Atlantis 9,000 years before Solon’s time, or 12,000 B.C. But Plato’s dates do not conform to other evidence.

But what if Solon had erroneously translated the symbol for 100 as 1,000? The two symbols in Cretan script are almost identical. (Dr. Angelos Galanopolous, a Greek seismologist, first suggested this error in translation as a means to resolve the problem of dates.)

Instead of 9,000 years, we would have 900 years before Solon. The disaster would have occurred about 1500 B.C.

The 9,000 [years] is perhaps not an exaggeration but an error in dating.

There may be good reason to conclude that Plato’s account of Atlantis referred to a calendar period of 9000 time increments, which, according to another Greek writing were months, not years as translated in so many documents.

Several astronomers have also supported the month interpretation for the 9000 number.

This would fit comparatively well with geological events presumed to have occurred in the Mediterranean region around 1500 BC.

2. **Land size**

The location most often theorized for Atlantis was the Azores, in the Atlantic Ocean, which fit most closely with Plato’s description.

The Pillars of Hercules to which he referred may be a reference to Gibraltar.

Furthermore, the Azores, of volcanic origin, consist of the same geological formations mentioned by Plato, namely red, white, and black rock, and contain hot and cold springs.

Although small volcanic islands may have risen and sunk within recent times, however, it has never been proved that a large island mass has existed in the vicinity of the Azores.
Cores from the bottom of the Atlantic near the Azores show evidence of vulcanism of a pattern characterized only by land volcanoes.

This may more reasonably suggest small volcanic islands than a large land mass that sank.

However, the Atlantis Plato described is very similar to a Mediterranean type of culture not noticeably different from that readily understood by Solon and Plato.

There is also a mention of a war between Atlantis and the Greeks, and the descriptions of chariots and galleys.

Many researchers have reasoned that if Plato's Atlantis was based on historical fact, it referred to the island-based Minoan sea-trading empire of Crete. It is pointed out that details in the Atlantis story are consistent with the geography of nations in the Mediterranean area around that time.

However, if we are considering an island-based empire in the Mediterranean, the size of the island or islands constitutes a problem.

The difficulty in this thesis is in reconciling the statistics given by Plato with the geography of Crete and its associated islands.

The size of the plain, as given by Plato, was three thousand by two thousand stadia, or roughly 340 by 230 miles. This plain is much larger than the plain of Messara in Crete, or of any plain on mainland Greece.

The ditch was stated to have been 10,000 stadia or 1,100 miles long, and was divided into 60,000 lots of land, each one square mile in area.

The leader of each lot was required to furnish for the war between Greece and Atlantis one sixth of a war chariot, two horses and riders, one light chariot, a foot soldier with shield, a charioteer, two heavily armed men, two archers, two slingers, three stone shooters, three men, and four sailors to man the ships, of which there were 1,200.

According to this formula, the military forces of Atlantis would have comprised 1.2 million men, an army far larger than
any civilization could have possibly mustered. This **size of the army** is another problem.

Allowing for the possibility that Solon had erroneously translated the symbol for 100 as 1,000, these problems appear to be solved.

Firstly, the dating would be reduced to about 1,500 BC, which fits within Grecian times.

Secondly, if the size of the plain were reduced by a factor of ten, to 34 by 23 miles, it would approximate closely the size of the plain of Messara on Crete.

Not understanding this fact could well have been why Plato located the event outside the Pillars of Hercules, in the Atlantic Ocean.

Thirdly, it has been reckoned that the Royal State of Atlantis, and the Citadel, or Capital, refer actually to two islands; the larger would be Crete and the Island of the City would be Thera.

Again, reduced by a factor of ten, the dimensions given by Plato fit Thera almost exactly.

Fourthly, reduced by ten, the 60,000 lots become 6,000; 1,200 ships become 120 ships, and the size of the army is reduced to 120,000 men, which would conform with the kind of military power exercised in the Mediterranean in the second millennium BC.

These figures would seem to make sense in connection with the Minoan sea empire of Crete, with its capital city on Thera.

Further, it has recently been found that around 1500 BC, a colossal volcanic eruption occurred on the island of Thera, which completely destroyed the center of the island.

The ensuing tidal waves, earthquakes, and deposits of volcanic ash wrought havoc throughout the entire Mediterranean basin, Egypt, the Palestine coast, Turkey, and mainland Greece, and virtually destroyed the civilization of Crete.

**A fourth-hand account**

From our distance in time it is impossible to be certain as to the authenticity of the Atlantis legend or the precise time of the destruction of this legendary kingdom.
However, there are reasonable grounds for placing the event (assuming it occurred) within the post-Flood era.

Plato told the story of Atlantis, an island “beyond the Pillars of Hercules” (Gibraltar), which sank suddenly below the sea about 9,000 years earlier.

Plato wrote his story around 360 BC. He received the story fourth-hand, before writing it down. Plato’s version is the sole source of the account.

About 600 BC, an Egyptian priest told it to the Greek Solon (638-559 BC). Solon told it to young Critias (his grandson) when he was a ten-year-old boy. Young Critias eventually retold it to his friend Plato.

Alternative dates for Atlantis

If there was a tenfold discrepancy in the translation of the Egyptian scripts by Solon, then the symbol representing 100 was rendered as 1000.

The same sort of confusion in modern times is seen in the contrast between the American billion (a thousand million) and the English billion (a million million).

This cutting of all figures used in Atlantis to 1/10 of their value, would enable Atlantis to fit into the Mediterranean.

Plato, confused by the exaggerated figures of Atlantis, was forced to place Atlantis outside the Pillars of Hercules because it would not fit into the Mediterranean.

Immanuel Velikovsky makes this pertinent observation:

“Critias the younger remembered having been told that the catastrophe which befell Atlantis happened 9,000 years before. There is one zero too many here…. Numbers we hear in childhood easily grow in our memory, as do dimensions.

"When revisiting our childhood home, we are surprised at the smallness of the rooms – we had remembered them as much larger.

"Whatever the sources of the error, the most probable date of the sinking of Atlantis would be in the middle of the second millennium, 900 years before Solon, when the earth twice suffered great catastrophes….“ (Immanuel Velikovsky, Worlds in Collision. p. 152)
Whether or not Velikovsky’s final conclusion is correct, his reasoning is plausible.

According to Robert Charroux, “Constant Basir, referring to the Melpomene of Herodotus, mentions someone who, in 2350 BC, visited both the mainland of Atlantis and a maritime Atlantis.” (Robert Charroux, *The Mysterious Unknown*, p. 119)

An ancient history book, the Oera Linda Boek, dating primarily from AD 803, but added to for 500 years, bears this postscript:

“Written in Liuwert (Ljuwert) in the 3,499th year after Atland (Atlantis) sank, or 1256, the year of the Christian reckoning.” This placed the sinking of Atlantis in 2244 BC.

**Egypt exaggerated its dating**

The Egyptian priest claimed that Atlantis existed (and perished) before the beginning of Egyptian civilization. And, as I have shown in detail, the Egyptian chroniclers in practice kept exaggerating the length of Egyptian history. (Jonathan Gray, *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret*, pp.326-329,331; *King Solomon's Riches*, p.10)

This could adequately explain the excessively early date given for Atlantis’ destruction - especially bearing in mind that all the ancient kingdoms were fond of exaggerating their antiquity in competition with each other….

The Egyptian method was by adding up the number of years in the reigns of all their kings, as preserved in the king-lists.

As several kings had reigned simultaneously in various parts of Egypt on many occasions, this totting-up led to wildly inaccurate figures.

The Greek historian Herodotus, visiting Egypt a mere 150 years after Solon, was given by this method an authoritative date of 12,040 BC for the founding of Egyptian civilization.

However, careful research supports a date for Egypt’s founding which is very soon after that given in the above mentioned Oera Linda Boek for the destruction of Atlantis.

Our latest research, taking into account evidence not previously available, places the founding of Egypt around 2250 to 2150 BC. According to scientific and biblical reckoning this
was only within a couple of centuries after the Great Flood. (The Corpse Came Back, ch.23)

During this period turbulent land movements were occurring as the earth’s crust violently readjusted to correct the imbalances which had occurred during the Great Flood.

And the question may well be asked, was the Atlantis settlement an early casualty of this period?
Bermuda Triangle mystery

The area nicknamed The Devil’s Triangle” occupies a section of the Atlantic Ocean lying between Bermuda, southern Florida and a point past the Antilles at 60 degrees W. longitude.
In recent years, hundreds of planes, and more than a thousand occupants, have vanished without trace of bodies or wreckage.
“Last messages” speak of sudden power failure, compass spinning, equipment malfunction, electronic drain, strange light effects in the air and under the sea, sudden localised fog or cloud and strong magnetic pull toward the sea and beneath it. These phenomena are not related to sudden storms, but seem to relate to electromagnetic forces emanating from the sea itself.
According to reports, mysterious disappearances are continuing to occur despite modern technology’s ability to track and find lost craft.

Attempts to explain
The F.A.A. believes accidents and disappearances in the Bermuda Triangle can be attributed to weather, poor navigational equipment or inexperienced pilots. Sudden storms can rip the wings of a plane and drop the pieces in the ocean. The Gulf Stream can carry floating wreckage, ships or planes miles away from the scene of an accident, frustrating search operations and firing speculations that create mystery.
Much of the mystery is deliberately manufactured or perpetuated by writers seeking to satisfy the human craving for the sensational. Errors have often been embellished and information that could provide a solution withheld. Sometimes entire incidents are fictional. Some losses which have occurred in other parts of the world have been credited to the Triangle.
However, some enigmatic disappearances still remain unexplained. If only half the catalogued cases are true, then there is still something to be explained in the Bermuda Triangle, and perhaps elsewhere. We may be experiencing an indication of energy not presently harnessed by man.

**Theories**

Suggested explanations include the following:

1. Sudden gas leaks below the sea may form surface bubbles and lessen the density of water in areas, into which ships subside and sink. Sudden gaseous whiteouts are caused, which affect low-flying planes.

2. A huge crashed meteor or a giant deposit of magnetite may be embedded under the ocean floor and causing the magnetic aberrations.

3. Ancient power sources preserved within submerged ruins of a prior civilization on the sea floor may be still partially active. They may have sufficient energy, when triggered, to spasmodically cause electromagnetic stresses or drains, resulting in the malfunction or disintegration of ships and aircraft passing over the location.

The beneficial force field generated within the pyramid shape has been documented by some researchers. But Bill Schul and Ed Pittit suggest another angle to the Bermuda mystery:

One interesting speculation – and it is certainly nothing more than this – concerns the fish dying when the [model] pyramid was placed beneath the aquarium. It was reported by divers that a large stone pyramid exists beneath the surface of the water somewhere within the Bermuda Triangle where so many ships and planes have allegedly disappeared. Could it be that if the sides of the pyramid are extended they form an invisible inverted pyramid directly above, apex to apex, and this is an anti-pyramid producing a destructive instead of a constructive force?" (The Psychic Power of Pyramids. New York: Fawcett Publications Inc.)
The earliest pyramids were not tombs

You may have heard it said that they were TOMBS? - the Great Pyramid and those other big pyramids at Giza, in Egypt? Don't you believe it! The evidence says No!

Two pyramid mysteries
The first person to open the Great Pyramid was Al-MaMoun, a Caliph of Baghdad, in 820 AD. He had been reading accounts of a secret door and passage inside the pyramid. This fired his curiosity.

After several false starts, his crew discovered the first of many passage-ways. These led maze-like to the so-called King's Chamber. One of these, the Ascending Passage, was blocked by a number of granite plugs. Each plug was so tightly wedged that it must have remained undisturbed since it was first slid into position.

There was only one way to continue - and that was to force a tunnel around the plugs.

And do you know, when they finally entered the King's Chamber, they found that the tightly jointed blocks which comprised the roof and walls were totally undisturbed.

Yet the sarcophagus was empty. Its lid was missing.

But how on earth could any one have ever removed either the body or the lid? After all, hadn't the workmen themselves broken through the only sealed entrance?

And another question: what had happened to the skeletons of the pall-bearers who had presumably dropped the plugs into position behind them as they climbed up into the chamber?

Anyway, the Caliph expressed great dismay to find no tombs
of any kind, no treasure of any type and nothing of any material value.

All he discovered was this chest in the so-called King's Chamber, which had no lid.

This chest was later found to be an important standard of measure. Its symbolism spoke of Resurrection but not death.

You see, the pyramid was not intended to be a tomb. And here are some other facts to support this:

1. Both the "King's Chamber" and the "Queen's Chamber" were found to be well above ground level, whereas Egyptian celebrities were always buried below ground level.

2. Two air passages were found leading into the "King's Chamber", and two more into the "Queen's Chamber". These came hundreds of feet down from the exterior of the Pyramid. One came in and out of the "King's Chamber, and one in and out of the "Queen's Chamber". Since mummified bodies soon disintegrate when exposed to any air, these passages bringing air would have been disastrous to any preserved mummies. On the other hand, for later visitors searching through the Pyramid, these air passages were a boon. They provided "down draught" ventilation deep inside the building, constantly providing fresh air! They still circulate fresh air today.

3. There is no record of any Egyptian celebrity being buried in the Great Pyramid. It is true that some later pyramids - lesser and smaller pyramids of no scientific value - were sometimes used as tombs, but not the Great Pyramid.

The second pyramid

What about the other pyramids? Actually, beneath the Second Pyramid, in the Belzoni Chamber, there was found a stone box like the one on the Great Pyramid, but likewise it contained no corpse.
The third pyramid

In 1878, a sarcophagus containing a mummy was found inside the Third Pyramid. But by the very dating system accepted by those scholars (carbon dating), samples from it were eventually dated as belonging to a much later period - only 2,000 to 2,500 years ago.
Mysterious tunnel links Scotland to Turkey

During exploration of the ancient city of Göbekli Tepe in Turkey in 1994, German archaeologist Heinrich Kush and his team saw that an impressive tunnel went out from the site. The tunnel's height is about 70 metres and sometimes there are storage areas and refuge.

Continuing their exploration they discovered an immense network of over 1,000 tunnels traversing throughout Europe, which interconnect from Scotland to Turkey.
An excavation team has uncovered about 200 graves at Gobero in the Sahara Desert. The picture by Mike Hettwer of National Geographic shows Paul Sereno and Elena Garcea excavating two adjacent burials.

A girl was buried wearing a bracelet carved from a hippo tusk. A man was seated on the carapace of a turtle.

The most poignant scene was the triple burial of a petite woman lying on her side, facing two young children. The slender arms of the children reached out to the woman in an everlasting embrace. Pollen indicated that flowers had decorated the grave.

"Everywhere you turned, there were bones belonging to animals that don’t live in the desert," he said. "I realized we
were in the green Sahara.”

Human skeletons were eroding from the dunes, including jawbones with nearly full sets of teeth and finger bones of a tiny hand pointing up from the sand.

In our book *The Corpse Came Back*, we reported that after the Great Flood, massive trapped “flood puddles” were left behind on the land, all over the planet. Rivers drained into many of these.

The Sahara was no exception. Well watered and green, it was full of cities and towns. Even 2,000 years after the Flood, North Africa was the granary of Europe.

As the water gradually evaporated, the area dried out. The Sahara is now as barren as the surface of the moon.

Explorers have reported seeing the remains of massive port cities, old anchors fixed in rocks, fish stranded on dried out lake beds, and even a ship in which the skeletons of the rowers were lying with the chains still around their bones.

On a drying out planet, worldwide the area of desert grows by 40 square miles every day.
31
The mystery of the copper scroll

In 1947, a Bedouin shepherd wandered the hills of Qumran in search of a missing sheep.
He threw a stone into a cave, hoping to drive the lost animal outside. Instead, the sound of shattered pottery drew the shepherd inside the cave.
There he stumbled on the greatest archaeological find of the 20th century: the Dead Sea Scrolls.
In the years that followed, archaeologists found eleven caves and more than 900 documents here at Qumran. But one scroll was different from all the rest.
Instead of leather or parchment, it was made entirely of copper, and it could be the greatest treasure map in history.
The Copper Scroll describes a hidden cache of gold and silver buried in more than 60 locations throughout Israel.
The monetary value is close to $3 billion, but the historical value is priceless.
The only place in ancient Israel with that much wealth was the Jewish Temple.
Stephen Pfann, one of the editors of the Dead Sea Scrolls, says, "This is a tremendous witness to history. To actually have a list of treasures from the temple itself from the first century is just amazing."
Pfann took CBN News' Chris Mitchell up to cave number 3 at Qumran, where the Copper Scroll was hidden for nearly 2,000 years.

The purpose of the scroll
"Well, the copper scroll had to be written just immediately before the destruction of the temple," Pfann explained.
"It actually fits the glove perfectly for these people known as
the Zealots, who were the priestly group, who were holding down the temple, who were keeping it from the Romans in the best way possible. Before they were massacred, they left things behind in caves here in Qumran," he said.

Some of their hiding places are easy to find on a modern map - like Jericho, the Valley of Achor, and Mount Gerizim.

Others are more cryptic like "Solomon's Canal," which contains a stash of silver coins, a well in Milham where garments for the high priest were hidden, or Matia's Courtyard, where more than 600 gold and silver temple vessels were buried.

"The instruction on the scroll is like a kids' treasure map in a way. They're talking about caves, they're talking about tombs, they're talking about aqueducts and pools that were known to them at the time - probably with aliases of names applied to these places so that only those people who are part of the inner circle would know where to go, how many steps to go away and where to find the temple treasure that was buried in that spot." Pfann said.

The scroll's language is a mystery in itself. Some passages use a style of Hebrew that's 800 years older than the scroll itself. Adding to the puzzle is a series of random Greek letters.

Pfann said, "It kind of freezes in time the language to around 70 AD to what the Hebrew language looked like among the common people of that time.

The fate of the lost treasure

Pfann says anyone looking for it today is about 2,000 years too late.

"In my mind, most, if not all, of these were actually found by the Romans under the point of the sword … And we do know that Titus used the booty to build the Colosseum in Rome. It says so on the Colosseum: ‘This was built with the booty,’” Pfann said.

"If there's any treasure left, there would have been small parts that might not have been found that still lie out there ready for people to find today. We don't know," he said.

The scroll's last line hints at an even greater treasure, "In a
dry well at Kohlit... a copy of this document with its explanation...and an inventory of each and every thing."

"What's interesting is that there were actually two treasure maps that were made.

"Line 64 of the copper scroll is the most fascinating of all - hard to decode but quite compelling," said author Joel Rosenberg. The second scroll may still be out there and it might even describe the hiding place of the greatest archaeological prize in history - the Ark of the Covenant. Ancient Jewish writings say the ark and other first temple treasures were hidden by priests before the invasion of the Babylonians. Their locations were inscribed on a tablet of copper.

That Key Scroll has never been found, nobody has any idea where the scroll is.

"What would be most dramatic is if in fact the treasures that are described by the Copper Scroll - and perhaps revealed more fully in the Key Scroll - are in fact from the second temple. Finding them would in fact be the most dramatic archaeological discovery of all time."

Chris Mitchell, CBN News Mideast Bureau Chief

Note: Although that Key Scroll itself has never been found, the priceless Ark of the Covenant along with other items from Solomon's temple have been found, and are at this moment under close surveillance. (For the intriguing details, see my book Ark of the Covenant.)
32
From Egypt to America, 2000 BC?

American cotton - a mighty mystery

According to botanists – and there’s not the slightest doubt about this - American cotton, which is characterized by 13 large plus 13 small chromosomes, is the result of hybridizing the wild native American plant with Old World cotton, of the type that was grown in ancient Egypt.

So how did Old World cotton get to the Americas, so hybridization could occur?

Just think of the options.
Could the Old World variety have reached America by northern Viking routes? No, because the cold kills it.
Could it have floated with the currents across the ocean? No, because water kills it.
Could it have been carried by birds? No.
Why ever not?
Simply because birds will not touch the cotton boll that contains the seeds.
So how did Old World cotton get to the Americas, so hybridization could occur?

Only one way. The Old World variety must have been brought dry, aboard ship, via warm sea-lanes.
Something else. To weave cotton, the plant not only has to be cultivated. Someone needs to spin the thread from the boll.
Now, just compare the Old World looms and the New World looms. Know what? They are remarkably similar in design.
And also this: in both hemispheres the methods of weaving were strikingly alike.
If you were to see ancient fabrics from Egypt and then ancient fabric from Peru, you would immediately sense a RELATIONSHIP.
Were these completely independent developments? No. Why?

Because it would infer
(1) an unexplained hybridization of Old and New World strains.
(2) The idea of spinning thread from the cotton boll.
(3) The invention of the same types of looms.
(4) The application of the same weaving techniques for making the fabrics.

And all of these simultaneously in different parts of the planet between peoples completely out of touch with each other!

And not just that. Both in Egypt and Peru, the uses of the fabrics include highly specialized applications – such as mummy shrouds. That’s right, in both Peru and Egypt.

Now tell me that there was no worldwide diffusion (i.e. common origin), as the Bible says!
Ancient Africans in Australia?

A scientist at the AIBN at The University of QLD has been asking for volunteers to go to the Katherine in NT, Australia to pick leaves from the bottle tree. They want to run DNA tests on these trees and compare them genetically with similar trees in Africa.

Recently, an Emeritus Professor has been investigating a cave in Katherine NT where some non-aboriginal paintings have been discovered. Apparently the paintings are very detailed and clear and depict the following: a fruit bat, a deer, approx 30 people on a boat and the features of the people- even details of braided hair with features similar to Africans. It is claimed that the artwork is so detailed that an expert in fruit bats was even able to identify the exact species of fruit bat, which lives in Indonesia.
34
Route identified of the Hebrew exodus

At the time of the Exodus in 1446 BC, the leader, Moses gathered the Israelites at Succoth (Ex.12:37), an ancient military staging point near the Suez Canal. This place was known to Moses, he being a former Egyptian military commander.

There were two ancient trails across the Sinai peninsula for him to take: “the Way of the Philistines” and “the Way of the Wilderness of the Red Sea” (Ex.13:17,18).

The quickest way across was the Way of the Philistines because it went north-eastward along the coast of the Mediterranean (a much straighter distance). The other way went southward, tending eastward, across the peninsula, then southward again.

The book of Exodus reports that from Succoth God sent them by this second route, the Way of the Wilderness.

After a lecture Jonathan presented in Fiji, a man came up and introduced himself as a United Nations army officer.

He stated that while searching for a lost plane, he flew over the Sinai desert. Looking down, he noticed an ancient road, but never guessed what it was… until now.

“That must have been the “Way [highway] of the Wilderness mentioned in the Bible!” he said excitedly.

Now we have pictures believed to be of this same highway. Robin Sheridan writes from Tasmania, Australia::

“I've searched on Google Earth for the ‘Way of the Wilderness of the Red Sea’.
I've never seen pictures of this road. I think I've found it! I measured the width and it is 37 metres (120 feet) wide - large enough for an army.

“You'll notice that after at least 3,450 years that some of the road has been displaced due to flooding and earth movement.”
The three photos on the previous page are located at Point A on the map below.

The two pictures that follow are located at Point B on the map.
This where the old route passed through a canyon, the Wadi Watir, to end up at the Nuweiba Beach - the start of the Red Sea crossing, where the mingled remains of chariot cabs, chariot wheels, and skeletal parts of horses and men have been discovered, strewn over the sea bed, and now largely coated in dead coral.
35
Critic denies satellite confirmation of Red Sea crossing route

Well, what a hornet's nest did I stir up when I announced that satellite imagery had picked up the Hebrew Exodus route from Egypt!

When Hans of Norway shared it with a friend, he got a nasty shock. I'll let him tell you about it.

I had reported that during the Gulf War a satellite had located the Exodus route of the Israelites from Egypt and also the location of the true Red Sea crossing.

But this was instantly challenged by Hans' friend.

Background

My report stated that in November 1990, in the lead up to the first Gulf War, America shifted its KEYHOLE spy satellite into position over the Iraqi desert.

“BIG BIRD,” as the ground crews called it, had infrared scanners capable of detecting a temperature difference of only 1/2 degree from its lofty perch of 155 miles.

It was placed into position to take pictures of Saddam Hussein’s secret buried tanks.

The tanks would heat up during the hot daylight hours and continue to hold heat long after the rest of the desert cooled during the night.

The buried tanks showed up on the satellite photo like neon signs.

The exact location of each tank was then plotted on a target map and given to American and British pilots who systematically eliminated them.

The big surprise

However, Big Bird photo- graphed more than buried tanks.
To everyone’s amazement, a thin red line (heated areas show up as red on infrared photos) was seen coming from the Nile delta in Egypt.

The line went first eastward, and then south-eastward, over the high plateau of the Sinai Peninsula, finally dropping down onto what is today called The Gulf of Aqaba, the easternmost finger of the Red Sea.

According to descriptions in the book of Exodus, this was the precise route taken by 3 million Israelites, their cattle and covered wagons during their escape from slavery in Egypt in 1446 BC.

You need only look at map of this area to realize that if the Israelites took such a route they were ultimately trapped.

In front of them was the Red Sea. Coming from behind them to the northwest was Pharaoh’s army.

They had been led into what appeared to be a trap.

If one is to believe the biblical account, the sea miraculously opened and froze on both sides for the Israelites to escape across the seabed to the safety of the opposite shore.

And from there they headed for Mount Sinai in Arabia.

It also claims that Pharaoh's pursuing army was totally wiped out as the waters thawed and crashed back upon them from both sides.

Skeptics had scoffed. It could never have happened, they said.

Now the satellite photo team scanned the photo.

The thin red line crossed the Sinai peninsula and stopped at the Red Sea.

Then it emerged from the other side of the sea in present day Saudi Arabia and continued onward, eventually ending up at the foot of a 3,465 foot mountain named “Jabal al Lawz” — the real Mount Sinai?

The satellite photo team stared incredulously at the photo!

A red line on the satellite map traced the exact route of the Exodus.
When the Gulf War finally ended, archaeologists went back into the region to discover how it was possible for a 3,500-year-old trail to exist well enough to show up on satellite photos.

They found that a huge mass of people had pulverized the desert sand into a fine, flour-like powder.

During the desert nights, the humidity rises to levels of near 100%, thus wetting the powdery sand, making a concrete-like substance.

Through the years, this highway was buried by shifting sands, protecting the trail from the elements.

During the day it would heat up like the tanks, and being more dense than the surrounding sand, continue holding the heat longer into the cold nights!

**Response: Norway**

Well. Hans got our newsletter which reported this. And he sent it to his friend.

But the man's response was... Well, how about you hear it from Hans himself...

"My friend says he checked very thoroughly for hours upon hours the information you sent me. I didn't tell him where it was from. Just thought he'd be interested and intrigued. Then I received the following message from him:

**Critic blasts our report**

"There is A LOT of inaccurate information in there, because:

1. **NO BIG BIRD SATELLITE IN GULF WAR**

   "The first Gulf War didn't start until 1990 – but the final launch of KH-9 (aka Big Bird) was in 1984 and the satellite's computer programming only had a lifespan of 275 days. So Big Bird was not working during the Gulf War.

2. **NO COLOUR PHOTOGRAPHS**

   "And all of the photographs were done in black and white. They have been declassified. So to say there was color trails and
such, isn't possible with it having been black and white photographs. The only mission that had any color infrared, was a very limited amount on one launch that was done in 1973, and it had nothing to do with the gulf war, etc.

“There is enough inaccurate information in it trying to be passed off as fact that I write it off as complete rubbish.

“When you're looking up information on it, the actual name of the satellites was **KH-9**, they were code named Hexagon, and commonly called Big Bird. They were built by Lockheed.”

**Desperate plea**

Hans was devastated. Could our report be false?

“So: There I was,” says Hans in Norway, “and found myself rather awkward positioned. This is a very serious guy, and accuracy is everything to him, VERY important. I'd hate to stand out as a fool to him, because my credibility would be shot dead.

“If that happens, I'll not be able to address the people I'm currently working amongst, and it's a very closed society, but I've gotten credibility because I speak the truth openly and on their level, and have been accepted there because of that.

“Please put this high on your priorities. I'm the first Christian to talk to the people I'm currently involved with.

“Now they're hearing about Yeshua for the first time, and they are listening, quite closely. This is now in jeopardy, unless the evidence is brought forth, because my friend is a leader in the community.” – Hans, Norway

**Critic sounds quite plausible**

On the surface, Hans’ critic friend has made several plausible objections to my report.

To understand the terms used, it should be noted that a “**BIG BIRD**” is a spy satellite (officially referred to as a reconnaissance satellite). It is actually an Earth observation satellite or communications satellite deployed for military or intelligence applications.
These are essentially space telescopes that are pointed toward Earth instead of toward the stars.

Well, the critic is correct in saying that the KH-9 spy satellite called “Hexagon” was known as “Big Bird”. And that it was put up in the 1970s, not the 1990s.

And he is absolutely correct in the details he gave about that particular series of satellites.

**What the critic missed**

But, with respect, if the critic claims that he “checked very thoroughly for hours upon hours the information”, then I feel sorry for this dear man.

The truth is that most of the information which he came up with can be found as quickly as 5 minutes in *The Free Dictionary* online.

The critic's research was woefully deficient. This dear man focuses his whole argument on the KH-9, who built it, when it was launched, how long it functioned and that it took only black and white photos.

The critic sounds well informed - because his objection is peppered with tidbits of plausible detail.

Great! - if it was the KH-9 satellite I was speaking about.

Wrong. You see, I was not talking about KH-9 at all!

When any critic is obsessed with finding fault and not learning, he will often make silly mistakes. And our poor critic friend fell into the same trap.

Firstly, in our report. we specifically mentioned “Keyhole” satellite. But the critic missed the clue. This was a crucial flaw in his research.

You see, "KEYHOLE" applies to KH-11, a type of satellite launched between 1976 and 1990 and in use during the Gulf War. (See the Wikipedia quotation below.)

Secondly, while it is true that the term “Big Bird” specifically denotes KH-9, it is also popularly applied to any “classified reconnaissance satellite” as such.

The term "Big Bird" applies, for example, to the Corona
satellite, KH-11, KH-12, KH-6, KH-8, KH-10, KH-1, KH-3, Landsat, and the list goes on.

For confirmation of this, the critic could have gone to http://www.viswiki.com/en/Big_Bird_(satellite)

I am sorry, but our dear critic, however sincere, has overlooked this popular use of the term “Big Bird”. And, sad to say, this mistake negates every single detail of his argument.

Pat Norris, an authority on the subject, writes:

“…during the 1980s and early 1990s there was usually one or at most two of the advanced versions of the **KH-11 Big Bird**…in orbit, each one no doubt incorporating incremental improvements over earlier versions.

"Now in 2007 with US forces engaged in active combat in two or three places around the globe, there are four in operation launched in 1995, 1996, 2001, and 2005.

“Since 1988 the US has also had a radar-imaging satellite in orbit, usually called by the name Lacrosse in the press – the military don’t even admit to Lacrosse’s existence let alone confirm its correct name.” (Pat Norris, *Spies in the Sky: Surveillance Satellites in War and Peace*, p.171)

Regarding this **KH-11 Big Bird** satellite, Wikipedia states:

“The **KH-11**, also referenced by the codenames 1010[1], Crystal and Kennan[2], also commonly known as ‘**Key Hole**’, was a type of reconnaissance satellite launched by the American National Reconnaissance Office between December 1976 and 1990 and used until present.”

The bottom line is that **Big Bird** WAS in orbit during the Gulf War – and still is. I submit that it did accomplish what we have claimed. Our case stands.

By the way, even without the satellite confirmation, our teams comprising at least 35 international divers have found the skeletal remains of horses and men, mixed up with chariot parts, scattered across the seabed at the precise spot indicated by the satellite discovery.
What made the Red Sea open up?

Did a planetary “flyby” cause the Red Sea to open up?

A theory that has gained popularity in certain quarters is that a heavenly body (called Nibiru or Planet X by many New Age thinkers) passes by our earth each 3600 years. Its flyby caused (a) Noah’s Flood, (b) the Ten Plagues of Exodus and opening of the Red Sea, and (c) is ready to cause havoc on earth again.

What is the truth? Clearly:
(a) Noah’s Flood was a global catastrophe in which the entire earth’s surface was remodelled and its population wiped out except those in the Ark (and this destruction of a whole planet left its geological evidence up to 60,000 feet deep in places).
(b) The Exodus Plagues fell only on Egypt – and the world was untouched. The so-called “flyby” affected nothing else!

Now, just think about this. Are we to believe that the first flyby caused a worldwide churning up of the whole continental mass and seas, but the second flyby only touched one small, isolated spot? Does that make sense?

Also, according to the Bible, at a particular moment of the Exodus, Moses was commanded by God to raise his rod toward the sea, and immediately a strong east wind blew which opened up the sea with one wall of water on the left and a second wall of water on the right. (Exodus 14:22,29) At this location the sea was “deep”. (Isaiah 51:10; 63:11-13; Exodus 15:5; Nehemiah 9:11)

(Our underwater expeditions confirm an undersea land bridge over the sea chasm here – 800 metres deep at its lowest point.)

Then Moses was commanded to stretch out his hand over the sea – and the waters crashed down from both sides upon the Egyptians. (Exodus 14:26-28)
The Bible states that this miracle was *divinely selective*, in that (1) every Hebrew was rescued, and (2) every single Egyptian pursuer died.

Such defined split timing and selectiveness would not occur from the gradual on-coming approach and departure of any passing heavenly body.

It is also important to note that if such a body was *passing above the earth*, it would affect many nations – not single out just one tiny, isolated spot on our planet.

The Red Sea was opened into two facing cliffs of water. The Bible speaks of this as having been caused by a “*strong east wind*” raised by the providence of God specifically and locally for the event of the Hebrews’ escape. If the cause was not such a wind, but rather a passing heavenly body, its effect would have been untold devastation on land over thousands of square miles of the earth’s surface. But there is no record of any such event around the Exodus date of 1446 BC.

However, what did alarm the other nations was the spectacular intervention of God on behalf of the fleeing Hebrew slaves. This was so unique an upset in the order of things that it placed them in fear of Israel and her God.

**Now, regarding the 3,600 yr cycle theory.** Careful research has substantiated the date of the Great Flood as occurring in 2345 BC and the Exodus at 1446 BC. (See our downloadable e-book *Dating of Civilizations* – http://www.beforeus.com/dating-civilizations.pdf) That is not a difference of 3,600 years but only of 899 years! And now, in the year 2014 we are only 3,459 years since the Exodus.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Great Flood</th>
<th>Exodus</th>
<th>Today</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>899 years</td>
<td>3459 years</td>
<td>3,459 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mount Sinai - wrong mountain and wrong country

During my lecture tours had revealed publicly that the true Mount Sinai was not in Egypt at all. Tourists were being taken to the wrong mountain... but not only the wrong mountain. It was in the wrong country!

Skeptics hated the announcement - and they wanted revenge! So they picked an ex-drug-runner to discredit Jonathan Gray.

You see, Jonathan had come back recently from the Red Sea and was able to report a startling discovery to audiences in Britain.

The report was that we had found chariot parts and wheels, mixed with skeletal remains of horses and men, scattered across the floor of the Gulf of Aqaba.

The report suggested that evidence for the Hebrew Exodus from Egypt had been found, together with remains of the Pharaoh's pursuing army.

You may be familiar with that story in the book of Exodus.

It relates that when the Hebrew slaves escaped with Moses from Egypt, that Pharaoh's army pursued them. The sea opened up and the Hebrews fled across the dry sea bed to the other side.

But when Pharaoh's army pursued them onto the sea bed, the waters on both sides collapsed upon them and the Egyptian army was destroyed.

After this, the Hebrews made their way to Mount Sinai, (which was beyond that sea crossing). Here they were organised into a nation, prior to their march into the Promised Land of Canaan.

Well, there are some good folk who deny this event ever happened. And others say it did happen - but in the Gulf of Suez.
But if the Pharaoh's lost army had now been discovered in the Gulf of Aqaba, then both groups are wrong!!!

You understand, if this discovery is confirmed, then there are two vital implications:

1. The traditionally theorised "Gulf of Suez" site is wrong.
2. The traditional Mount Sinai in Egypt is also wrong.

On that second point, the biblical accounts (as well as historians like Josephus) say that FIRST the Hebrews crossed eastwards through THE SEA, then only AFTER THAT they came to MOUNT SINAI.

So if it was NOT the Gulf of Suez that they crossed, it means that Mount Sinai cannot be in Egypt. It HAS to be in SAUDI ARABIA!

And that means that tourists are being taken not only to the wrong mountain, but also to the wrong country (Egypt)!

Boy, what a mix-up!

So these wide awake skeptics asked investigator John B..... to check up on my claims.

And this is what happened. John B..... flew to Egypt. He went to our diving site at the Gulf of Aqaba. He found Solomon’s column that we had claimed would be found there.

Then he hired a car and driver to take him through the desert to the traditional tourist site for Mount Sinai.

He mingled with the crowd. "And this is Moses' burning bush..." said the tourist guide. Here, if the monks were to be believed, was the same bush that Moses stood before and heard the voice of God thousands of years ago.

Later the investigator drew the young guide to one side. "Do you really believe that this is the bush?" he asked him.

"No," came the reply, "it's just a bush that the monks brought here."

J.B. asked more questions... embarrassing questions about the validity of this supposed Mount Sinai.

I shall cut short his report. It is enough to say that Egypt earns plenty in dollars and shekels, from this tourist spot.

Was he asking too many awkward questions?
Attempting to leave Egypt, John B. was arrested as he boarded the plane. No one would tell him why. And rumours began to spread amongst the other passengers that he was smuggling drugs or antiquities, or that he was a terrorist!

The airline prepared to abandon him. His luggage was taken from the plane and he was interrogated as to his reasons for visiting Egypt. The interrogators refused to say what they were looking for. But they did show particular interest in books and films that he had taken.

Maybe he was asking some of the wrong questions at the traditional tourist site?
**38**

Gulf War invasion seriously harmed historic Babylon

Iraq's U.S.-led invaders inflicted serious damage on Babylon, 100 kilometers (60 miles) south of Baghdad. They drove heavy machinery over sacred paths, bulldozing hilltops and digging trenches through one of the world's greatest archaeological sites. The use of Babylon as a military base was a grave encroachment on this key world archaeological site.

However, the damage didn't begin with the U.S. military's arrival nor fully end after it left. Archaeologists took away some of Babylon's finest treasures in the 19th century.

European archaeologists carted away the Ishtar Gate, the city's symbol, now in Berlin's Pergamon museum. The Louvre in Paris got the giant stone slab on which King Hammurabi's 4,000-year-old code of law was written.

Saddam Hussein turned the ruins into a theme park, paving walkways, building restaurants and a palace on an artificial hill, and even inscribing his name on some buildings.

And looters returned when the Americans handed the site back to the Iraqis 21 months after the March 2003 invasion. Locals have also levelled a section of the site to create a picnic area.

In some cases good intentions have gone bad, such as preserving walls with thick plaster. On some walls, the plaster was too thick and fell off, pulling down part of the wall with it.

According to a UNESCO report, steel stakes were driven into ancient walls, which included fragments with inscriptions from the time of King Nebuchadnezzar II.

Also heavy vehicles devastated ancient brick roads. The symbolic dragon-snakes adorning many of the structures have been partly smashed.

Today there's no trace of the legendary Hanging Gardens. But no large-scale exploration has been done at Babylon in
nearly a century. Much remains buried beneath the earth and there is still a great deal to discover.
39
More ancient tunnel systems

Have you ever done something you shouldn’t, simply because you knew it was forbidden? And for the excitement of not getting caught? Passing a mental marker that says Danger: Do Not Enter and returning to tell the tale is thrilling.

Not all such excursions are without a price, however. I’m going to acquaint you, soon, with some mysterious smooth-walled subway systems in Central and South America.

Violate these forbidden passages and stone doors will spring shut behind you. Other ingenious traps will ensure that you never see daylight again.

These tunnels are very ancient. Actually, they are to found on most continents.

Theodore Roosevelt, later to become U.S. president, picked up accounts of these sophisticated prehistoric tunnels during his expedition in 1914.

Whatever you call this report, it will surely prove to be an amazing journey. The ancient roads and canals, though impressive, may elicit a yawn. But I dare you to ponder the incredible tunnel systems and not become spellbound.

The natives speak of tunnels with cut-stone walls as smooth as glass in the mountains. (Some 70,000 artefacts now in a private Ecuador museum were brought by natives from tunnels near Tayos at the confluence of the Santiago and Morona Rivers.)

In August 1976, Scotsman Stanley Hall led a seventy-strong team to investigate another section of the Ecuadorian tunnel system.

The expedition was supported by the Universities of Edinburgh and Quito, with assistance from the British and Ecuadorian armies, and accompanied by no less a celebrity than the astronaut Neil Armstrong.

The party fought its way up the raging torrent of the Rio
Santiago to arrive at the shaft where, 700 feet below, the entrance to the tunnels lay.

They found the surrounding area dotted with stone pillars, some 20 feet in height and carved with strange hieroglyphics. The members of the expedition spent two months in the tunnel system, examined over 12 miles of tunnel and took many photographs. They also found evidence of past human presence, but no treasure.

**Guatemala tunnels**

One of my email contacts, Brack Callahan of Texas, USA, has sent me a most interesting account of this experience. I’ll let him tell you:

“From 1989 to 1994,” he says, “I lived in Central America, undercover as a Medical Missionary, but actually there to see what we (the US) could do to stop the genocide of several tribes of Mayan Indians in Guatemala.

“This was extremely dangerous work, as the US was considering cutting off the millions of dollars in US aid monies to Guatemala if the genocides were not stopped, which we finally put a major stop to.

“No, you will not see it reported in any mainstream media, as usual – as it is always covered up for political correctness reasons.

“Anyhow, what I wanted to tell you was, that I became a trusted and valuable friend to many Mayan elders, and was shown things that no other ‘outsiders’ including archaeologists, etc, have ever been shown.

“Besides hidden cities, one of the most amazing things is a man-made underground deep tunnel that runs from Belize to Guatemala, made and used for trade and making attacks on different groups of Indians by other Indians.

“It is a secret, of course, and still exists in good form.

“I personally used parts of it with guides to travel up to 100 miles underground and undetected on one branch of it upon several occasions.

“But there are many branches off of it, and I did not have the
time to investigate it fully as to where all the exits and entrances were, but was told various locations.

“This is how certain Mayans can ‘pop up’ many miles from their home locations at a lot of places in Central America, and visit with friends and family members without ever being detected by Government forces out to kill or capture them.”

Questions from a reader

Is there any idea of the age of these tunnels?

Best guess, knowing the technological history of the ancient races, would be during the period 2200 to 1000 BC, but more likely closer to the earlier date.

Were there specialised tools that were used to cut the rock?

Many of the rock walls in the tunnels appear to have been cut by melting, without leaving debris - suggesting some type of laser device.

Do these tunnels extend as a network throughout America?

Yes, it does appear so.

Do we know what the furthest distance connection points are?

According to native tribes, a tunnel connection exists all the way from North America to South America, with branches radiating out in many directions. (See my tunnel chapter in Dead Men’s Secrets.)

Has anyone explored and made archaeological observations recently?

A friend of mine wrote this week with information that he explored one tunnel system in western Amazon region for 7 weeks. See below.

Are there any photographs available of the tunnels?

Yes, go to my site http://www.beforeus.com/tunn.html or view our DVD, Dead Men’s Secrets or Skyscraper to Stone Age.

Do we know who built these tunnels?

No. High technology was possessed by several early civilizations.

Are they pre or post Flood?

Post-Flood.
A first-hand report

It is really fascinating to walk through the tunnels. I walked for total 7 weeks in S. America years back while on the mining expedition with my group where we used the early reactionless propulsion aerial vehicle to access most impenetrable jungles.

As Jonathan mentions, the tunnels were absolutely smooth walled, even the floors, generally 12-15 feet wide and about 12 feet high with some chambers so large that largest modern jets would fit in easily.

What is most amazing is that they were lit, by a pleasant whitish, in places slightly greenish light, walls, ceiling and floor alike, about 20 feet in front of the first person walking through and dimming about the same distance behind the last person.

The light emanated right from the smooth walled rock surface (about 2 inches thick), an absolutely incredible experience to see it for the first time...no shadow anywhere.

As Jonathan mentioned, there were installed silent gates with the markers on both sides of them in these peoples’ language.

Once a person was in them and did not touch the hidden mechanism, the light dimmed quickly and the gate began to close silently and fast (some from the ceiling and floors, some from the walls crushing whoever was there).

I was told by the natives that these subterranean tunnels were carved by the hand with an instrument resembling a large rectangular shaped flashlight. The rock disappeared, nowhere to be found. There were not even any ventilation chimneys; in spite of it the air was fresh, reminding me ionized air coming out of the room air purifying ionizers (or after the thunder-storm).

I was told that a certain tunnel was well over 1000 km long, running from Peru to the Roraima Mountains, into the domain of the famous light skinned Amazons who so heroically fought the Portuguese conquistador Francisco de Orellana expedition while his party was travelling the Amazon.

In total I’ve seen entrances into 13 tunnels, from one humongous [extremely large] centrally carved cavern (?). I walked just in one, closest to our mining exploration base, still
days away (of walk).

I would like to point out that in this area of the South American jungle are a numerous uncatalogued species of fauna and flora some of which are is documented by a number of natives reaching biblical longevity in absolutely perfect health...These people are in majority of 6 feet tall on average, very muscular; I was told that Amazons are their friends, also of similar height and incredibly beautiful.

We made a promise that their area will be declared as an autonomous territory or state covered under the UN World Heritage Site, to be left for them to live in peace and harmony for a long time to come.

They have very little desire to be associated with the White Barbarians(us) by any means.

Jerry Krouzel, Canada

Tunnels update

QUESTION: I'm going to Wisconsin to a town (Rock Falls) that claims to have one of these underground tunnel cities that Mr. Gray writes about. So . . . the question is, where do I look for the entrance? What kind of features might an underground city entrance have?

I figured I'd walk around a bit, but even one town is a surprisingly big place. The only things I can think of right now are caves and holes in the ground, but with holes in the ground, at least here in the U.S. someone usually comes along and fills it up.

ANSWER: You have asked a very interesting question. The truth is that the tunnel systems are so very old that they are often difficult to locate. I have been inside two of them - one in Turkey, the other in Egypt.

The entrances were often disguised for the safety of the people within. Often buildings were constructed over the entrances, such as one that exists in Lima, Peru. Others were located in difficult terrain to make it harder for intruders to find them. And others, although in easily accessible regions, have since been destroyed either by earthquakes, landslides, etc., or by the careless or deliberate intent of man since then.
An entrance may look like an ordinary cave entrance, or even a small hole amidst undergrowth. It will most certainly not be a wide, open entrance - not any more.

But they are there, nevertheless. I have friends who have explored other tunnels in Mexico, Spain and the Amazon region of Brazil, that I have not personally been into.

I have not heard about the tunnel system containing the remains of a city at Rock Falls, but speaking to local people there might be helpful. Or going to the library there and researching local history.

If you are successful, I would be interested in your findings.

**QUESTION:** Is it possible to visit the Amazon area where the tunnels are?

**ANSWER:** Due to the incursions of Western prospectors into this remote region, resulting in the deaths of many tribes people, it is at present necessary to keep the precise location protected. My friend Jerry (who was kidnapped for 4 months by one of these tribes currently inhabiting the underground tunnel system) adds this information:

“I am not willing to disclose the information which would contribute in any way to discovery and possible genocide of these people until the mechanism is well in place to declaring their part of the world as the World Heritage Site or rather the Autonomous Region of Kingdom of theirs.

“As I wrote you before the area where they reside has been spotted from the commercial airliner by well trained archaeologist and video of the huge, completely remote, inaccessible area of the terrace farming was presented on the *National Geographic* channel on TV in N. America. I did not see it but friend who watched and it told me about it. The archaeologist in question estimated that these abandoned terraces visible from the air were capable to feed circa 3 million people I recall. This happened about 2-3 years ago.

“I can disclose only what I feel is safe to disclose, to keep White Barbarians away from them. Our intended expedition run into a snag as Robert Cook, the new, improved CIP inventor, died last year in October at age of 73 in California. When all
necessary formality concerning the patents and blueprints of the technology is sorted out we will continue on this project with a new partner I mentioned to you about; I do not know him too well yet so it may be possible that I will take on all this mission myself...we talk about a year long at least because we arranged for the Hollywood crew to make a complete documentary of it which we also need to present the case to the UN. This documentary would bring in, including DVDs and other rights, much more than trillion dollars, after filming crew paid, would go do non profit foundation use, by our discretion, on projects beneficial to humanity around the world).

“The excerpts you placed in your newsletter sounded like I explored the tunnel which I did not, just was led through it to their capital city to meet their prince and back to my group; I was shown, however many things in and around their underground capital . In real they (prince's warriors who observed our exploration-mining for several months prior) wanted all my crew to go but I went with them myself; I would not put in danger my crew. I had a gut feeling that everything will be okay and it was... Jerry.”
De Montfaucon de Villars gave this fascinating account of the opening of the vault of Christian Rosenkreuz. When some entered the tomb 120 years after his death, they found a perpetual lamp brightly shining in a suspended manner from the ceiling. "There was a statue in armour [a robot] which destroyed the source of light when the chamber was opened."

That is strangely similar to the accounts of Arab historians who claimed that automatons guarded galleries under the Great Pyramid.

A 17th-century account recorded another story about a robot. In central England, a curious tomb was found containing an automaton that moved when an intruder stepped upon certain stones in the floor of the vault.

A countryman discovered the tomb, entered and found the interior brilliantly lit by a lamp hanging from the ceiling. As he walked toward the light, his weight depressed the floor stones and, at once, a seated figure in heavy armour began to move. Mechanically it rose to its feet and struck the lamp with an iron baton, destroying it and thus effectively preventing the discovery of the secret substance that maintained the flame.

How long the lamp had burned was unknown, but the report said that it had been for a considerable number of years.
In my book *Dead Men’s Secrets* is this statement: “A mechanical effect of stunning beauty may soon be discovered in the Lin-t-’ung district of China.

“In 100 B.C. the Chinese chronicler Suma Chien described unbelievable treasures constructed within the tomb of the first emperor, Chi’n Shi Huang Ti. Constellations, regions of the earth and contemporary buildings were all reproduced. "All the rivers of the country, the Yellow River and the Yangtze, were reproduced in quicksilver and made to flow into a miniature ocean through some *mechanical* means."

“The archaeologists who finally penetrate this tomb had better take care; the ancient chronicler warned that weaponry was set up "so that any robber breaking in would be killed."

Now comes this news report:

**Archaeologists Think Hidden Imperial Tomb May Be Too Deadly to Explore**

After discovering a secret palace hidden in China's first emperor massive burial complex, Chinese technicians are nervous. Not because Qin Shi Huang's tomb is the most important archaeological discovery since Tutankhamun, but because they believe his burial place is full of deadly traps that will kill any trespassers. Not to talk about deadly quantities of mercury.

The secret courtyard-style palace tomb is a mind-numbing discovery. Situated in the heart of the Emperor's 22-square-mile (56-square-kilometer) mortuary compound guarded by more than 6,000 (and counting) full-size statues of warriors, musicians and acrobats, the buried palace is 2,263 by 820 feet (690 by 250 meters). It includes 18 courtyard houses overlooked by one main building, where the emperor is supposed to be. The
palace—which has already been partially mapped in 3D using volumetric scanners—occupied a space of 6,003,490 cubic feet (170,000 cubic meters). That's one fourth the size of the Forbidden City in Beijing—for just one tomb.

Experts believe that the 249-foot-high (76-meter) structure covered with soil and kept dry thanks to a complex draining system, hides the body of the emperor and his courtiers. Nobody knows what's the state of their bodies, but one of the leading archaeologists believes that they are most likely destroyed by now. What probably are intact are the countless treasures that—according to the ancient scrolls that describe the emperor's long lost burial site—fill the interior of the tomb. And perhaps the deadly traps guarding them too.

Deadly traps?

The archaeologists working at the excavation said that "it's like having a present all wrapped at home, knowing that inside is what you always wanted, and not being able to open it." But, at the same time, nobody wants to be the first to get inside because of the mausoleum's dangerous traps—they're detailed in the same texts that recount its abundant riches.

Even if the old Chinese texts are correct, they might not still work after two thousand years. Perhaps the mechanisms are so rusty that the bolts won't fire. Maybe the wood and the cords used in the traps have long since been destroyed by bacteria.

Chinese historian Guo Zhikun argues the contrary. He is one of the main experts on Qinshihuang's burial site, and says that it's very possible that the traps are still active. He claims that the use of chrome in the figures may indicate that the traps received a similar protective treatment. He is sure that "the artisans who built the traps installed crossbows that will fire if any thief tries to get inside."

Even if the traps don't work, there is still the matter of the high, deadly concentration of mercury inside the tomb. On-site measurements indicate dangerous levels, which may come from another feature described in the scrolls: Imperial engineers created large rivers of quicksilver inside the tomb. So much that the level of mercury inside could be deadly for any unprotected
adventurers.

The Chinese government hasn't decided what to do with the hidden complex yet. The authorities will wait for some time because they believe that, with the current technology, you can't get inside the tomb without destroying some of its contents. – Jesus Diaz, in Spanish newspaper *El Pais*
ARCHAEOLOGISTS have unveiled the remains of a revolving banquet room built by the Roman emperor Nero, who ruled between 54 and 68 AD and was famed for his depraved and extravagant lifestyle.

The circular dining space, part of Nero's Golden Palace on Rome's Palatine, Esquiline and Caelian hills, was rotated by an impressive piece of machinery which "represents a unique element of Roman architecture", the National Centre for Scientific Research said.

The banquet hall revolved slowly but continually to simulate the Earth's rotation.

*Reuters October 07, 2009*
Google Earth helps find El Dorado

For nearly 500 years, explorers have hunted in vain for a lost city—now with Google Earth, it may have been found.

For centuries, the legend of an ancient, lost civilisation deep in the Amazon forest has beguiled hundreds of explorers and led
many to their deaths. Some called their dream El Dorado. But no one has ever returned from the Amazon with conclusive proof that such a place existed.

Google Earth images of deforested sections of the Amazon show more than 200 massive earthworks in the upper Amazon basin near Brazil’s border with Bolivia. From the sky it looks as if a series of geometric figures has been carved into the earth, but the archaeologists and historians who published the report believe these shapes are the remains of roads, bridges, moats, avenues and squares that formed the basis for a sophisticated civilisation spanning 155 miles.

This discovery shatters the prevailing notions of what the Amazon looked like before the arrival of Christopher Columbus. For centuries, scientists assumed the jungle was simply a death trap, a ‘counterfeit paradise’ where only small, primitive, nomadic tribes existed. These discoveries show the Amazon was, in fact, home to a large civilisation that pre-dated the Incas and built an extraordinarily sophisticated society with monumental earthworks.

In 1753 a Portuguese bandeirante — a soldier of fortune — emerged from the Amazon jungle and described how, “after a long and troublesome peregrination, incited by the insatiable greed of gold”, he had seen the ruins of an ancient city from a mountain top. The man walked into the city, discovering “stone arches, a statue, wide roads and a temple with hieroglyphics”. But, in this remote and treacherous tangle of tropical jungle, their discovery was never able to be confirmed.
High speed drills

Of course, the ancient Egyptians and others were not supposed to have had power tools! We are told that technologically they were a half savage people who never really passed beyond a simple, even primitive state of technology.

This opinion is flatly contradicted by the sophistication of the pyramids as well as other findings.

Granite and diorite drill cores found by Sir Wm Flinders Petrie indicated that tubular drills had been used - and that the drills had been turning with great force and speed.

The amount of pressure, shown by the rapidity with which the drills pierced through the hard stone, is very surprising. A load of at least a ton or two was placed on the 4 inch drills cutting in granite. On the granite core No. 7, the spiral of the cut sinks one inch in the circumference of 6 inches or one in 60.

These rapid spiral grooves cannot be ascribed to anything but the descent of the drill into the granite under enormous pressure.

Just how enormous that pressure may have been was confirmed by Chris Dunn, an expert machine tool maker, who occupied a senior position at Danville Metal Stamp in America. His calculations indicate that the Egyptian drills were turning "500 times faster than modern power drills."
Yes, Larry got around stark naked. And he lived in a cave. Would you believe, he was a school teacher. But he wanted to escape the rat race, so Larry became a cave man.

Cave man? Yes. I'm not kidding. Larry is quite intelligent. (And his brother's a Ph.D.) In fact, I have met Cave Man Larry several times. He lives just 37 miles from here.

But how real were those other cave men? You know, those ones we read about in school text books. What do you think? Did they really chew rotten meat? And grunt? And drag their women by the hair?

And 'Stone Age' men. Who were they? Evolving primitives? Are you sitting down? They were city folk forced to live primitively after their civilization was destroyed. That's right. The evidence says so.

Do you want some clues?

1. Quality of cave man art

Did you know that rock paintings in the caves of Altamira, Lascaux, Ribadasella and others, are masterpieces of art in any period. Their realism and beauty are just as good as modern paintings! They bear witness to a developed culture which used perspective and freeness of form - an amazingly sophisticated art.

And cave paintings have a common style worldwide. It's as though they came from a common school. The original caves of Montignac-Lascaux (now closed to the public) have been called "the Sistine Chapel of prehistory". The artists achieved a remarkable three-dimensional effect by using the natural contours of rock.

How did they do this? Small holes became the glaring eyes of a bison; cracks became the wounds of a stricken deer; odd-
shaped bulges were incorporated into the painting as a head or back hump.

Even today, light and shadow contrasts using the natural rock shapes make the animals appear to be alive and breathing. Here is a technique and effect unique in the history of art.

I tell you, these cavemen scaled heights not reached again until late in our era.

Are we to believe that these were dim-witted savages, incapable of putting two stones together to build a wall?

2. Cave men lived in houses

Do you know, they used scaffolds - and the holes in the rock, where they put in cross-beams for planks, are still there.

Now scaffolding cannot precede the knowledge of masonry; it follows from the development of masonry. Therefore we can be sure that 'cavemen' knew how to construct houses. And yes, remains of their houses have actually been found.

3. Cave men wore sophisticated clothing

Prehistoric cave paintings in Africa depict men with blond beards and well-styled hair who are wearing boots, tight-fitting pants, multicoloured shirts, coats and gloves.

A woman is wearing a short-sleeved pullover, closely-fitting breeches, and gloves, garters and slippers.

Engraved stones unearthed in a cave at Lussac, France, show modern-looking people in casual poses wearing robes, belts, boots, coats and hats.

A seated young lady wears a pantsuit with a short-sleeved jacket, a pair of small boots, and a decorated hat. On her lap is what looks like a modern purse.

Men wear well-tailored pants, broad belts with clasps, and clipped beards and moustaches.

But let me warn you. If you go to photograph these engraved drawings, you will be stopped. This is very embarrassing material. And it's decidedly not open to public inspection.
Understandably. It refutes all that we've been told to believe. There's a vested interest at stake, here. So many peoples' careers are bound up in it now. Lifetime reputations.

Of course, many of the theorists are totally sincere. They believe they have found the answer, and they don't want someone to come along and tell them it's all made up.

4. Other evidences of their civilized origin
    (a) Community cooperation was highly developed.
    (b) They were familiar with sea travel.
    (c) They each one inherited a common lunar calendar system from a civilization older than they.
    (d) 'Stone Age' men mined metals.

There is evidence suggesting that many of our so-called cave men and stone age men were survivors of civilized communities that had been destroyed by natural or man-made disasters, and that they were doing their best with what remained for them to use.

But that is another story.
46
Ancient nuclear destruction

QUESTION: I retired last year and my wife, son and I will be moving soon to an area close to Death Valley. Do you know the locations of any ancient archaeological sites to visit in the area? I think you said in one of your books that Death Valley is the site of an ancient war? Who lived there and when? Any information would be appreciated. J.F.

ANSWER: In the western United States, ruins exist in southern California, Colorado, Arizona and Nevada, in which the radiated heat was so intense as to liquify the rock surface.

In 1850, Ives Walker was the first to view some of the Death Valley ruins. He discovered a city about a mile long, with the lines of streets and the positions of buildings still visible. At the centre he found a huge rock, 20 to 30 feet high, with the remains of an enormous structure atop it. The south side of both rock and building was melted and vitrified.

An associate reported: "The whole region between the Gila and San Juan Rivers, is covered with remains. The ruins of cities . . .which must be most extensive, and they are burnt out and vitrified in part, full of fused stones and craters caused by fires which were hot enough to liquify rock or metal. There are paving stones and houses torn with monstrous cracks."

In Dead Men’s Secrets, we tell of these ruins. It is not known who the inhabitants were, except that they were (as are the rest of us) descended from Noah’s three sons. The early settling in North America occurred in two waves, the first corresponding with the early post-Flood mapping of the earth, and the second around 2200 BC, soon after the Babel dispersion.

We would place the most likely time for the cities’ destruction to be in the period 2000 to 1000 BC.

If an unknown post-Flood civilization was indeed destroyed by fire in western North America, we would expect that such a
holocaust would have been imprinted on the memory of those who survived, to be told and retold to the successive generations.

And this is precisely what we do find.

**Mexican writings, speak concerning a past event in U.S.A territory**

The *Popul Vuh*, reputedly the oldest historical text of the ancient Maya, describes the destructive effects (unfortunately quite recognizable to us after Hiroshima) of a fire from the sky that put out eyes and decomposed flesh and entrails. Great cities to the north (i.e., in the territory of what is today the U.S.A.) were destroyed.

**Canadian Indians, speak concerning a past event in U.S.A territory:**

Canadian Indians speak of "men who flew upon the skies" and had shining cities and grand homes "to the south" (i.e., in what is today the U.S.A.). Then an enemy nation came "and there was terrible destruction. All life in the cities was gone—nothing but silence remained."

**Indians resident in today’s U.S.A. territory recall:**

Hopi Indians recount that "some of these of the Third World" flew to a great city, attacked it and returned so quickly that the inhabitants did not know where their attackers came from. Soon many nations flew to attack one another. "So corruption and destruction came."

Here we see a consistency between three ancient reports – one from the north of the affected region, one from the south, and the third from actually within the same region. Such testimony is not to be dismissed lightly.
Ancient music

Not only is music very ancient, but early music form, style, and content appear to be related over widely separated areas of the earth. This demonstrates that there was a connected global civilization at an early period.

The aulos, a pipe with double reeds like a modern oboe and with the piercing sound of a bagpipe, was a favourite Greek instrument. However, this ancient Greek aulos was almost exactly like pipes found in the Orient, on the island of Java, and in the South American countries of Bolivia and Peru.

Its shrill, disturbing music was sometimes used for war, sometimes for wild dances and celebrations. The Scottish and Irish bagpipes were forms of the aulos.

So many similarities of music over areas so remote from one another can hardly be explained by chance or coincidence. The evidence strongly indicates a cultural interaction of nations who were so widely separated.

Consider the use of musical scales. These are very specific, even to the point of precise mathematical relationships between vibration frequencies of the various notes of a scale.

The scales that we use today are the same as those used in China 4,000 years ago, soon after the Flood of Noah.

The same musical scales were used by the Greeks and the Indians of western North America. Even today, among the western Canadian Indians of British Columbia there are songs that use a Greek scale like the one on the piano’s white keys going down from the note e.
48
Early Whistleblowers

At several sites now, archaeologists have unearthed flute-like musical instruments from the so-called Stone Age, and they express surprise that our early forebears were even capable of making music, let alone appreciating it.

One article on a particular discovery says how the makers would have ripped off with their teeth the raw meat from the bone from which the flute was made, this giving the reader a powerful mental image of these ape-like savages getting ready to make music.

If only they finished the story though. They are compelled to admit that these ancient forebears of ours made and doubtless enjoyed music because they have found the instruments upon which they played, but they stop short of telling their readers and students about the science and Pythagorean level of mathematics that go into the design and manufacture of even a simple flute.

Not that these flutes were in any way simple. They weren’t. One that was discovered at Hohle Fels Cave in France is about 8 inches long and 1 inch wide. It has markings clearly indicating where the finger holes should be drilled (as drilled they were with perfection), but astoundingly it doesn’t have just one fipple (the carved piece which splits the air blown over it in such a way as to give a note) – it has two, one at each end! Thus, if you play the instrument from one end, you get a certain pitch; and if you play it from the other end, you get another pitch – two flutes in one!

The level of mathematics and perfection of design and manufacture that is required to make this even possible is mind-boggling, so much so that a replica of it has yet to be made. This does not surprise me. As a collector and player of replica medieval recorders, I know something (just something) of their complexity and exactitude of manufacture, and admire greatly
the craftsmen that can turn them out. But I have yet to find one who could even contemplate making a recorder or flute with two fipples. Until the Hohle Fels discovery, no one would have dreamed that such a thing was possible.

Let us remember this. Nowadays, once the jigs and lathes are set up to prescribed specifications, recorders and flutes can be manufactured by the thousand. But when you have to make them individually out of bone (the Ach Valley flute of Southern Germany has five holes and is carved from the wing bone of a giant vulture), then you need to recalculate the maths to account for the differences in bore, the sometimes varying thicknesses of the bone, its length, and so on. Nothing is standardized. Each instrument has to be designed and the holes calculated (and not just their positions on the flute, but their diameters too) individually. Constant tuning and retuning is required throughout the manufacturing process, and when I spoke earlier of the Pythagorean level of mathematics required for all this; I was not joking. Try making one yourself and see. Even if you already were a craftsman in the field, you’d really have your work cut out.

But our ancient forebears, the makers of the Hohle Fels and Ach Valley flutes, they knew how to do it. Which is all very baffling for the experts, and we mustn’t laugh, but something tells me in all this that Darwin and his followers have got it so terribly wrong.

W. Cooper, U.K.
Ever-burning lamps

In spite of amazing discoveries, the stark truth is that the early history of Egypt remains largely unknown and therefore unmapped territory. It is not possible, then, to say precisely how miles of underground passageways and chambers beneath the Giza Plateau were lit, but one thing is for sure: unless the ancients could see in the dark, the vast subterranean areas were somehow illuminated.

The same question is addressed of the interior of the Great Pyramid, and Egyptologists have agreed that flaming torches were not used, for ceilings had not been blackened with residual smoke.

From what is currently known about subsurface passageways under the Pyramid Plateau, it is possible to determine that there are at least three miles of passageways 10 to 12 storeys below ground level.

Both the Book of the Dead and the Pyramid Texts make striking references to "The Light-makers". From what is currently known about subsurface passageways under the Pyramid Plateau, it is possible to determine that there are at least three.

Ancient eyewitness report

Iamblichus recorded a fascinating account that was found on a very ancient Egyptian papyrus held in a mosque in Cairo. It was part of a 100 BC story by an unknown author about a group of people who gained entry to underground chambers around Giza for exploratory purposes. They described their experience:

"We came to a chamber. When we entered, it became automatically illuminated by light from a tube being the height of one man's hand [approx. 6 inches or 15.24 centimetres] and thin, standing vertically in the corner."
“As we approached the tube, it shone brighter...the slaves were scared and ran away in the direction from which we had come! When I touched it, it went out. We made every effort to get the tube to glow again, but it would no longer provide light.

“In some chambers the light tubes worked and in others they did not. We broke open one of the tubes and it bled beads of silver-coloured liquid that ran fastly around the floor until they disappeared between the cracks [mercury?].

“As time went on, the light tubes gradually began to fail and the priests removed them and stored them in an underground vault they specially built southeast of the plateau. It was their belief that the light tubes were created by their beloved Imhotep, who would some day return to make them work once again."

**Lights found burning in tombs**

It was common practice among early Egyptians to seal lighted lamps in the sepulchres of their dead as offerings to their god or for the deceased to find their way to the "other side".

Among the tombs near Memphis (and in the Brahmin temples of India), lights were found operating in sealed chambers and vessels, but sudden exposure to air extinguished them or caused their fuel to evaporate.

Greeks and Romans later followed the custom, and the tradition became generally established - not only that of actual burning lamps, but miniature reproductions made in terracotta were buried with the dead. Some lamps were enclosed in circular vessels for protection, and instances are recorded where the original oil was found perfectly preserved in them after more than 2,000 years.

There is ample proof from eyewitneses that lamps were burning when the sepulchres were sealed, and it was declared by later bystanders that they were still burning when the vaults were opened hundreds of years later.

**Speculation**

The possibility of preparing a fuel that would renew itself as
rapidly as it was consumed was a source of considerable controversy among mediaeval authors, and numerous documents exist outlining their arguments.

After due consideration of evidence at hand, it seemed well within the range of possibility that ancient Egyptian priest-chemists manufactured lamps that burned if not indefinitely then at least for considerable periods of time.

Numerous authorities have written on the subject of ever-burning lamps, with W. Wynn Westcott estimating that the number of writers who have given the subject consideration as more than 150.

While conclusions reached by different authors are at a variance, a majority admitted the existence of the phenomenal lamps. Only a few maintained that the lamps would burn forever, but many were willing to concede that they might remain alight for several centuries without replenishment of fuel.

It was generally believed that the wicks of those perpetual lamps were made of braided or woven asbestos, called by early alchemists "salamander’s wool". The fuel appeared to have been one of the products of alchemical research. Several formulae for making fuel for the lamps were preserved.

In Egypt, rich underground deposits of asphalt and petroleum exist. And some would have it that priests connected asbestos wicks by a secret duct to an oil deposit, which in turn connected to one or more lamps.

Others thought that the belief that lamps burned indefinitely in tombs was the result of the fact that in some cases fumes resembling smoke poured forth from the entrances of newly opened vaults. Parties going in later, and discovering lamps scattered about the floor, assumed that they were the source of the fumes.

There were some well-documented stories concerning the discovery of ever-burning lamps not only in Egypt but also in other parts of the world.
Reports of tomb robots

De Montfaucon de Villars gave this fascinating account of the opening of the vault of Christian Rosenkreuz. When some entered the tomb 120 years after his death, they found a perpetual lamp brightly shining in a suspended manner from the ceiling. "There was a statue in armour [a robot] which destroyed the source of light when the chamber was opened."

That is strangely similar to the accounts of Arab historians who claimed that automatons guarded galleries under the Great Pyramid.

A 17th-century account recorded another story about a robot. In central England, a curious tomb was found containing an automaton that moved when an intruder stepped upon certain stones in the floor of the vault. A countryman discovered the tomb, entered and found the interior brilliantly lit by a lamp hanging from the ceiling. As he walked toward the light, his weight depressed the floor stones and, at once, a seated figure in heavy armour began to move. Mechanically it rose to its feet and struck the lamp with an iron baton, destroying it and thus effectively preventing the discovery of the secret substance that maintained the flame. How long the lamp had burned was unknown, but the report said that it had been for a considerable number of years.

Tony Bushby, The Secret in the Bible
50
Lathe turned stone housewares

In the Cairo museum and in other museums around the world there are examples of stone ware that were found in and around the step pyramid at Saqqarra. Petrie also found pieces of similar stoneware at Giza. There are several special things about these bowls, vases and plates.

They show the unmistakable tool marks of a lathe manufactured item. This can easily be seen in the centre of the open bowls or plates where the angle of the cut changes rapidly - leaving a clean, narrow and perfectly circular line made by the tip of the cutting tool.
These bowls and stone dishes/platters are some of the finest ever found, and they are from the earliest period of ancient Egyptian civilization. They are made from a variety of materials - from soft, such as alabaster, all the way up the hardness scale to very hard, such as granite.

Working with soft stone such as alabaster is relatively simple, compared to granite. Alabaster can be worked with primitive tools and abrasives. The elegant workings in granite are a different matter and indicate not only a consummate level of skill, but a different and perhaps more advanced technology.

Archaeologist Flinders Petrie’s observation was: “...the lathe appears to have been as familiar an instrument in the fourth dynasty, as it is in the modern workshops.”

Stoneware such as this has not been found from any later era in Egyptian history - it seems that the skills necessary were lost.

Some delicate vases are made of very brittle stone such as schist (like a flint) and yet are finished, turned and polished, to a flawless paper thin edge - an extraordinary feat of craftsmanship.

At least one piece is so flawlessly turned that the entire bowl (about 9 inches or 22 centimetres in diameter, fully hollowed out including an undercut of the 3 inch opening in the top) balances perfectly (the top rests horizontally when the bowl is placed on a glass shelf) on a round tipped bottom no bigger than the size and shape of the tip of a hen's egg!

This requires that the entire bowl have a symmetrical wall
thickness without any substantial error! (With a base area so tiny - any asymmetry in a material as dense as granite would produce a lean in the balance of the finished piece.) This kind of skill will raise the eyebrows of any machinist. To produce such a piece in clay would be very impressive. In granite it is incredible.

Other pieces turned out of granite, porphory or basalt are fully hollowed with narrow undercut flared openings, and some even have long necks. Since we have yet to reproduce such pieces it is safe to say that the techniques or machinery they employed to produce these bowls has yet to be replicated.
51
Mystery micro-artefacts stun modern scientists

Gold prospectors in the Ural Mountains area of Russia are finding unusual, spiral-shaped artefacts made from copper, tungsten and molybdenum.

In case you didn’t know, today tungsten is used for hardening special steels and for the filaments of light bulbs; molybdenum is used for hardening steel and giving anti-corrosion properties to tools.

But get this. The size of these artefacts range from 1.2 inches (3 cm) down to an incredible one thousandth of an inch (0.003 millimetres). That’s right! They’re MICROSCOPIC!!!
Exact measurements (using electronic microscopes) show that these tiny artefacts are constructed according to the “phi proportion” (also known as the “golden section”).

You’re probably familiar with the “phi proportion”. In ancient times this fraction was the iron rule in geometry and architecture.

These microscopically tiny artefacts are the product of some inexplicable and highly advanced technology from the past. They bear remarkable resemblances to control elements used in micro-miniature devices in our latest technology “nano-machines”

Most of these artefacts were found from 10 to 40 feet (3 to 12 meters) underground.

They have been examined and analysed at the Russian Academy of Science in Moscow, Syktyvkar, and St Petersburg, as well as the Helsinki Institute (Finland), and declared to be of technological origin. Because of the undisturbed strata they were found in, these artifacts were dated at 20,000 to 300,000 years old. Metallic objects cannot of themselves be dated. Frequently in a situation like this where metal artifacts are found, the uniformitarian (evolutionary) method is to date the object by the supposed age of the strata where it is found located. And this gives them their estimated age. However for valid scientific and biblical reasons we firmly reject the dating theorised for these artefacts.

It has been objected that the area is known as a dumping ground for industrial waste, so that they are probably light filaments – nothing more.

However, these artefacts were unearthed by prospectors panning the silt for gold. Gold prospectors never pan for gold in industrial dumping grounds.

Many hundreds of these objects are unlike anything made today, nor do they resemble any portion of such modern objects.

It is often the case that ancient “out of place” objects are denounced either as frauds or as of modern origin – but that subsequent information proves the objections to be ill-founded.
Evidently, the same has occurred in this instance. You could call me one of the world's greatest skeptics. And honest skepticism can be healthy. However, we need also to be skeptical of our skepticism.

We may well ask, Who, thousands of years ago, was able to manufacture such micro-filigree objects – something our technology is only now just beginning to achieve?
Ark of the Covenant escape route

Solomon’s Temple was first planned by King David as a “house of rest for the ark” (1 Chron.28:2), but constructed by his son Solomon. That magnificent Temple of fabulous wealth and world renown was specifically conceived and built, for what purpose, but to enshrine the Ark of the Covenant! That was its reason to be!

It is believed that to make provision for the Ark’s safe keeping, Solomon constructed a sand-hydraulic elevator in the Most Holy Place. The emergency escape route through which the Ark was taken to be hidden during Nebuchadnezzar’s siege have been discovered in the elaborate tunnel system that honeycombs Mount Moriah - the Temple Mount in Jerusalem.

Located on the Temple Mount today, the Muslim structure known as the Dome of the Rock is of particular interest to us, because it is believed to sit right over the stone that sat in the Most Holy Place of Solomon’s Temple.

A tunnel system has been discovered under this mount.

The Jachin and Boaz pillars
Apart from the two rooms of the Temple itself – the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place – there were constructed immediately front of the Temple two pillars. These pillars were huge.

* DIAMETER: If you can picture 5 people holding hands, stretched into a circle – that’s how thick the pillars were – 6½ feet in diameter.
* HEIGHT: 18 cubits tall = 30.93 feet (18 x 20.62 inches)
  12 cubits around = 20.62 feet in circumference (6½ feet in diameter) (1 Kings 7:15)
* THICKNESS of each pillar wall = 1 handbreadth (5 inches)
So the pillars were hollow.
* CAPITALS (cap stones on top of each pillar) = 5 CUBITS (at 20.62 inches per cubit) = 8.6 feet tall and 6½ feet diameter (1 Kings 7:16). These are in front of the Temple and they support nothing. So why were they there?

You might wonder, Why were these pillars there? Might their names give us a clue?
* NAMES: “And… he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.” (1 Kings 7:21) Notice: The right pillar was called Jachin (meaning “fulcrum” – the point on which a lever turns). The left pillar was called Boaz, meaning “force”. (1 Kings 7:21)

Jewish researcher Michael Rood concludes that these were the two sides of a lever machine in the Temple. This was operated by a sand hydraulic system that Solomon built.
In the Most Holy Place of the Temple was an elevator room that worked by sand hydraulics. It stood just behind the Ark of the Covenant. It enabled the Ark of the Covenant to be moved to safety when the Temple was about to be destroyed.

When the armies of Babylon ransacked the Temple, they did not find the Ark of the Covenant. Neither did they find the seven-branched lampstand, the table of showbread, or the altar
of incense (2 Kings 25:13-17). Why did they not find these most precious things in the Temple? Because they were no longer inside the Temple.

And something else was different, also. Although the height of the two pillars was, as expected, 18 cubits, the height of the capital on top of those pillars was NO LONGER 5, BUT ONLY 3 CUBITS TALL – a difference of 2 cubits (41.25 inches). (2 Kings 25:17)

On the next page are three Temple side view sketches, with the pillars shown on the extreme right of each sketch. Compare them carefully as you read this report.

The pillar height mystery

How did 41.25 inches of solid brass weighing several tonnes, sitting atop a 31 foot column, disappear? What happened to it?

Answer: It sank down into the pillar. It travelled down 41.25 inches. It was operating a lever system which was constructed underneath the Temple to hide the Ark of the Covenant. When built, it was 5 cubits in height; but now it was only 3 cubits.

The capital (a reverse lever system)

The capital is the force that is applied to the end of the lever.

This is a reverse lever system.

Usually we use a lever to help us to lift a heavy object on one end, and we put a fulcrum very close to that heavy object and a long lever. then we move the end of that long lever a long distance to move the heavy object just a short distance.

But this is a reverse lever system, in which we have an extremely heavy weight, an incredible force on one end that’s only going to move 2 cubits.

But we can measure exactly how far it is from the middle of the pillar to the middle of the stone and know that with the 68 cubit beam and by using a fulcrum at 3.14 of the distance of the length of the beam, that we can then raise an elevator on the other end, over 8 feet in height and get the full raising of the elevator, so that the Ark of the Covenant and the taller lampstand can fit in place.
The four lock stones

The 4 key stones in the elevator room in the Most Holy place (see the first sketch above) are actually lock stones.

It would take 4 priests to go in and simultaneously stand on those 4 lock stones, unlocking the elevator system.

Now if we didn’t have a damper in it, the weight of the capital coming down would immediately launch the elevator right off the roof of the Most Holy place, which would be very anti-climactic in the middle of this siege by the Babylonians.

But that was already thought through, and so a damper system in front of the elevator will then leak out sand at a rate that will allow the piston to go up. And as the piston goes up, the entire elevator room can now be raised into place.

At the bases of the two columns, their sledges would beat the bases in, allowing the sand to escape and the full weight of the capitals to come down on the lever ends.

Then they would go into the Most Holy place and, after covering the Ark, would stand on the 4 lock stones, disengaging them, so that the entire elevator system could now begin its upward progression.

Now the weight of the capital forces down the elevator in the pillar, causing the piston to go up and push the elevator room up behind the Ark of the Covenant.

The invaders would never know

The capital would press down a stone at the base of each pillar the same size as every other stone in the floor of the Temple, so that, after the Temple’s destruction, you could not tell that anything had transpired from the outside.

The Ark of the Covenant was taken into the elevator system.

Then, by means of a second sand-trap, would allow the sand to escape and for the entire elevator room to then sink down into the subterranean passage under the Temple.

The lock stones would then again lock down into place. The Ark would then be taken into the subterranean passage (see the third sketch above) and then, when the Temple was destroyed, there would be no evidence that anything had transpired.
Capitals 5 cubits tall

The force

The lever

filled around with sand

Stone gets pressed down into pavement

Elevator room

Lever

Sand

Subterranean

Capitals only 3 cubits tall
The capital reverts back to 5 cubits tall

“The pillars of brass… and the bases, and the brazen sea… the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.”

(Jeremiah 52:17)

“The capital of brass was 5 CUBITS TALL.” (vv.21-22)

Why was it now back to 5 cubits tall? Because when Nebuchadnezzar came to the Temple, the machine had been operated. All they could see when they burned the Temple was the 18 cubit pillars and the 3 cubits of capitals on top. But when they broke them in pieces, they saw that the capitals were still 5 cubits tall. And they took them away to Babylon.

Through Solomon’s quarry under the streets of Jerusalem, that is where Jeremiah carried the Ark and placed it in a stone case.

The initial discovery of the Ark of the Covenant was made by negotiating the difficult cave complex under Skull Hill. However, on his successive visits to the Ark cavern, it was through this Zedekiah’s cave system that archaeologist Ron
Wyatt gained access to the Ark cavern. (See my book *Ark of the Covenant*)

The ancient book of Maccabees quotes from an earlier scroll written by Baruch, Jeremiah’s scribe:

One of the priests began to mark out the way to the Ark. When Jeremiah heard he rebuked the priest and said, The ark must remain in this secret place until the Lord God brings it forth in the last days, and His glory will be seen above the Mercy Seat as it was in the days of Moses and Solomon.” (2 Maccabees 2:6-8)

In the 1800s the French explorer Charles Clermont-Ganneau found a **half-carved** cherub in Zedekiah’s Grotto, close to the tunnel system that heads toward Skull Hill. The style of the etching indicated that it dated to around the 7th century BC when Israel was under the influence of Assyria. This would place it in the period before the Babylonians destroyed
Jerusalem. The time frame was correct for the period in which the Ark was hidden. Did someone etch this cherub as a symbol “guarding” the entrance to the tunnel through which the Ark was taken to be hidden?
   Remember Eden? How at the entrance were cherubim, blocking the way in?
   This etching was located near the blocked entrance to the tunnel.

The etching was removed by chiselling around it. Then it was carried off to the Palestine Exploration Offices in London.
   The only thing that remains of it is a steel marker that speaks of the guarding cherub that was chiselled off the wall.
   That’s the last marker on how to find the Ark of the Covenant.
   The initial discovery of the Ark was made by negotiating the difficult cave complex under Skull Hill. However, on his successive visits to the Ark cavern, it was through this Zedekiah’s cave system that Ron Wyatt gained access to the Ark cavern.
In 1862 an extraordinary papyrus was discovered by Edwin Smith, an American Egyptologist in Luxor, Egypt. This unique papyrus, named the Smith papyrus, has caused commotion around the world. It is the oldest known medical document written in the Middle Egyptian hieratic script and harbours 377 lines of text on the front and 92 on the back. It is currently kept under lock and key at the New York Academy of Sciences.

In this ancient Egyptian papyrus document, the Smith papyrus, both red and black text is used to emphasize important points, just as we sometimes do today with the English text. Also, whoever penned this ancient document on that sheet of Papyrus had a very excellent hand writing skill. And the similar figures look just about exactly the same, no matter where they where used on the page.

This papyrus not only contains surgical practices but also
diagnoses, treatments and prognoses of 48 neurosurgical and orthopedic cases. Including 27 head injuries cases and six spinal injuries cases —practices far beyond the supposed knowledge of ancient Egypt.

The cases presented in the Smith papyrus are similar to that used by modern physicians. Every case begins with the history of the patient and then moves on to a physical investigation. Patients with untreatable ailments were given sedative care by the surgeon. One case in particular describes a treatment for a dislocated jaw. The interesting part is the practice performed then is the exact same practice we perform today: “If thou examinest a man having a dislocation in his mandible, shouldst thou find this mouth open and his mouth cannot close for him, thou shouldst put thy thumbs upon the ends of the two rami of the mandible in the inside of his mouth and thy two claws [meaning two groups of fingers] under his chin, and thou shouldst cause them to fall back so they rest in their places.”

The papyrus also included the initial descriptions of cerebrospinal fluid, meninges and the surface of the brain. James Breasted, who translated the document into English, explains how the author of the papyrus described his observations:

“Like the modern scientist, he clarifies his terms by comparison of the things they designate with more familiar objects: the convolutions of the brain he likens to the corrugations on metallic slag, and the fork at the head of the ramus in the human mandible he describes as like the claw of a two-toed bird; a puncture of the cranium is like a hole broken in the side of a pottery jar, and a segment of the skull is given the name of a turtle’s shell.”

He further explains how the author knew the damage that could be done to parts of the brain and the affect it could have on the function of the body:

“The observation of effects on the lower limbs of injuries to the skull and brain, noted by the ancient surgeon with constant reference to that side of the head which has been injured, shows an astonishingly early discernment of localization of function in
the brain.”

In short, the Egyptians connected aphasia with fractures of the temporal lobe, and understood that quadriplegia, priapism and urinary incontinence could occur as a consequence of cervical spinal cord injury.

Many of the surgical procedures and concepts outlined in the document are still in use today. These ancient Egyptians possessed the knowledge of neuroanatomy, a concept that would not be discovered and expanded on for years to come.
Pyramid surprises

The following information came initially from a contact named Al. He wrote:

“I want to share with you a story my late grandfather told me many years ago. I live in Canada now, but originally I come from the Crimea. The Crimea is currently part of the Ukraine, though it belonged to Russia for about 200 years before Ukraine's independence.

"All my ancestors lived in the Crimea for centuries. "The Crimean peninsula is a fascinating place in terms of ancient history and archaeology, and was invaded and inhabited by all sorts of tribes and nations, from Cimmerians, Greeks and Romans to the Genoese, Kumans and Osman Turks.

“What my grandfather told me has stuck in the back of my mind since I was a small boy. He told the same exact story to my mother, his daughter, when she was little.

“My grandfather was a taxi driver for at least 30 years and he often took passengers to other towns all over the Crimea, so he saw and heard a lot of interesting stuff in his lifetime.

“I must mention at this point that the Crimea is a mountainous country, with a range of mountains stretching along the South Coast, that creates a very picturesque backdrop for the world-renowned resort city of Yalta. The highest peak is Mt. Ai-Petri itself (1234 meters).

Mooring ring on a mountain

“What my grandfather told me is that somewhere near the peak of Mt. Ai-Petri, there is a very old, huge, rusty mooring ring protruding out of the rock. It is a ring that was used to tie mooring ropes of seafaring ships.

“He told us that in ancient times the level of the Black Sea was where the mountain peaks are now. You can imagine what a fascinating mystery that was for a child.
Underground sphinx and pyramids

“Also, a few years ago a number of ancient subterranean pyramids (7 in total) were discovered just outside of my hometown, Sevastopol. The researchers have also found an underground sphinx facing east, and radiation levels are way over normal.”

Pyramids in Italy

We have also learned of pyramids discovered near the town of Montevecchia (40 kilometers from Milan), in Italy. The discovery was initially made by satellite. These are the first pyramids ever discovered in Italy.

Their dimensions are quite impressive. The highest pyramid is 150 meters tall. They are stone buildings, as recent excavations have proved. However, they are now completely covered by ground and vegetation, so that they now look like hills.

The inclination degree of all the three pyramids is 42/43° and their alignment is very similar to that of the Egyptian pyramids. Their age is still undefined although they are surely older than 3,000 years. Nothing was found nearby which may help to date the structures.

Miner discovers 29 pyramids in jungle

A friend of mine has spent 2/3 of his life in the forests and jungles around the world. He has degrees in 3 disciplines: forestry, agriculture and pulp & paper (and further wood processing), also C.Sc.

In 1981, Jerry Krouzel and several friends -inventors- built a unique craft and went mining for 9 months to South America.

Unbelievable deposits! Their craft was capable of carrying up to 3 tons of weight. After losing the craft with 2 of the friends in it (under strange circumstances), Jerry spent the next 3 months alone in the jungle area.

He found 29 pyramids, he believes (12 of them have been discovered by satellite since). He did not keep exact track of it
after a while, since he was not looking for them. He entered those that he could.
He noted how tough it was for one guy to survive there even 2 weeks. I can personally relate to his comment that “I still do not know how I made it.”

Neither he nor his companions encountered hostile tribes but he knows they are there. They know that when white men encroach on their territory it means a big trouble for all of them.

It is estimated that 150 million natives perished over the past 200 years (according to secret reports by Brazilian and Peruvian governments) – the greatest genocide in "historic" times!

**Pyramids in China**

The tallest building in the world until this century (and still the most massive structure earth) is an ancient pyramid claimed to be 120 stories high! To see this, we would need to go to China, to the north-western province of Shaanxi (Shensi).

It can be found on a long, desolate, flat stretch of land about 40 miles west of the ancient capital Sian-fu, on an old dirt-road caravan trail that crosses from Peking to the Mediterranean. About 2,000 feet at the base, it rises (according to one estimate) some 1,200 feet high.

In *Dead Men’s Secrets*, I mentioned seven of these pyramids, flat-topped, with three carved giants resting along the outer edges. Further discovery has now revealed that there are more than 20 pyramids in that area.

The four faces of the pyramids are, like so many ancient structures, aligned to the compass points.

Traces of color remain on the sides, indicating the colors that were given to each side: east—aqua green; south—red; west—black; north—white; and on the flat tops—traces of yellow.

A pair of American adventurers who roamed Asia between the two world wars, R.C. Anderson and Frank Shearer, were shown these pyramids.

(Anderson visited Egypt’s pyramids in 1970 and believed himself to be the only man living to have seen both the Chinese and the Egyptian pyramids.)
In 1946, a U.S. Army airplane crew rediscovered and photographed these pyramids from the air. Place 26 skyscrapers the size of the Empire State Building and you have the volume of the largest Shensi pyramid. A report in Nexus, October-November 1995, referred to two other travellers in 1912, Fred Meyer Schroder and Oscar Maman, who gathered information about these same pyramids, “mountains as high as the sky”.

The largest would have a volume 20 times as large as the Great Pyramid at Giza, Egypt.

“The sides are now partially covered with trees and shrubbage,” they reported. “It almost looks natural hill. We rode around the pyramid, but did not discover any stairways or doors.”

A US Air Force map of the area, compiled using satellite photographs, shows no less than 16 pyramids. This part of China (anciently called Sian-Fu, but now known as Xian) was the heart of the ancient Chinese empire. In October 1994, Hartwig Hausdorf climbed one of these pyramids and was able to count 20 more pyramids in the immediate vicinity.

**Locals knew nothing about them**

This really flabbergasted him, because no one knew of their existence.

Says Hausdorf: “China has still a lot of mysteries – even the local population quite often isn’t aware of them. It’s a small miracle I received the go-ahead to enter some ‘no go’ areas. I was, in fact, the only one who was granted such favours.

"I assume there are two reasons for this. I regularly visit China with a group of tourists. In 1993, I became acquainted with Chen Jianli, an avid researcher of his country’s past.

"He assured me he would try and open a few doors inside the Chinese Ministry of Tourism. In fact, in March, 1994 I was able to visit some former ‘no go’ areas in the Shaanxi province.

"I passed around some copies of my German book, Die
Weisse Pyramide (The White Pyramid) to the right people. I talked to archaeologists who at first denied any pyramids, but finally recognised they did exist.”

Official denial

It was that month (March, 1994) that Hausdorf met with Professor Feng Haozhang, Xie Duan Yu and three colleagues. They denied the existence of the pyramids, until Hausdorf showed them three photos of three different pyramids.

At this, they “caved in”. The following October, they gave Hausdorf permission to enter some other ‘no go’ zones.

So at last, after many decades of rumor, photographic evidence was now available. Says Hausdorf: “Most scientists denied the existence of pyramids in China. If any scientist still clings to that, show him my photographs.”
Lost desert pyramids found?

Have Egypt's long lost pyramids really been found on Google Earth?

Unusual-shaped sandy mounds discovered in the Egyptian desert are in the same location that is labelled as pyramids on 34 rare, antique maps.

There are actually two sites along the Nile basin, 90 miles apart.

The find was dismissed by some skeptical archaeologists, who doubted that Google earth could be used to find such ancient sites. However, a preliminary ground study at one of the sites, 12 miles from the city of Abu Sidhum along the Nile, has found shafts and cavities.

An American, Angela Micol, made her discovery at home after combing images on Google Earth for a decade.

One of the sites includes a 620ft-wide triangular plateau that's almost three times the size of the Great Pyramid at Giza.

The 34 antique maps that list these mounds as pyramids are owned by Medhat Kamal El-Kady, former ambassador to the Sultanate of Oman and his wife Haidy Farouk Abdel-Hamid, a former counselor of the Egyptian presidency.

The second group of possible pyramids is on the Fayum Oasis - and this group appears to be identified on three maps. The maps suggest that the four mounds hide ancient treasures.

One of the maps was drawn by an engineer of Napoleon Bonaparte, after the French invasion of Egypt.

Accompanying the maps are several old documents. These documents suggest that the pyramids at Fayum were deliberately buried in a bid to strike them from memory. However, this site has not yet been investigated by archaeologists.

But Mohamed Aly Soliman, who led the preliminary expedition to the site near Abu Sidhum said the mounds are made of different layers not belonging to the surrounding
landscape, suggesting that they were indeed made by Egyptians deliberately trying to bury a structure.

Local people living near the mounds have suspected for some time that they harbour ancient secrets.

As well as the larger mounds, the expedition team believes the site also features a temple or row of tombs next to the mounds. They reportedly tried to dig on one of the mounds but struck hard stone that Sidhum thinks might be granite.

Mr Soliman said: "What made us sure those mounds are hiding pyramids was a special cavity and metal detector we used over the mounds."

He said that the detector revealed an underground tunnel pointing north on both the big mounds, which is hopeful, since most known Egyptian pyramids have north-facing entrances.

The second site, 90 miles north, contains a four-sided shape that's 140 feet wide, and also three smaller mounds: similar to the diagonal alignment of the Giza Plateau pyramids.

This discovery is significant because almost all the 138 known pyramids in Egypt are located near Cairo. These pyramid sites are much further south, near Faiyum and Abu Sidhum.
More underground wonders in Egypt

We trudged over the scorched sand of the desert – amid Egypt’s oldest ruins.

Through the friendly influence of Dr Ali Hassan, Egyptian Director of Antiquities, my wife Josephine and I were now to descend into tunnels far beneath the earth.

We had first to break wax seals on two doors.

Soon we were in ancient chambers 110 feet under the desert. The walls were lined with shimmering blue tiles, many of which were now flaking off. Salt crystals had begun to invade the ancient walls. In fact, salt was attacking many of the old stone monuments of Egypt. And this tunnel system was not escaping that destruction.

We wondered, Who used these tunnels 4,000 years ago? Why were they constructed?

Miles of tunnels

Elizabeth Kubicek, who grew up in Egypt, wrote to us: "My father built two blocks apartments, I think about 8 or 10 stories high, in Alexandria, Egypt, in a suburb called La Petite Cleopatre and La Grand Cleopatre, first one 1933 and the second one in 1936 or 1937. The names of Cleopatre are because it was believed Cleopatra bathed there.

"The workers were digging for the foundations very deep. Suddenly they hit open space. They called my father, and there was great excitement, as they all thought they had struck buried treasure.

"They came upon miles of tunnels, with huge amphoras made of clay. They had hit a burial chamber. To their astonishment, these bones were huge... the arms, I remember mother saying, were twice as long as ours."
So was the femur. Upon opening several, they were all the same.
"They resealed the amphoras and had to pour concrete to stabilize for the foundations."

**Modern underground adventure**

The SIRA radar was deployed in Egypt as early as 1978, mapping an extraordinary subterranean complex beneath the Egyptian pyramids.

Follow up to this was three decades of secret excavations to penetrate the system.

One of the key scientists on this Giza project, Dr Jim Hurtak, visited Australia and showed film footage of the work in progress. They discovered a vast stone-cut metropolis, reaching several levels below the Giza plateau.

His film showed, complete with hydraulic underground waterways, massive chambers, the proportions of our largest cathedrals, with enormous statues. The complex was the size of the Valley of the Nile, carved in-situ.

Researchers, risking their lives with lights and cameras, carefully negotiated rubber dinghies across subterranean rivers and kilometer-wide lakes, to penetrate sealed chambers beyond. Remarkable caches of records and artefacts were found.

One of our readers, Slim Dusting, confirmed: "I was at the south side of the Great Pyramid in Egypt, and dowsed a ten foot wide tunnel some 60 feet down. This was later confirmed by a member of J.J. Hirtak's team who described it to a tee."
Ancient radiation shelter mystery

What happened that morning was astonishing. And the mystery still remains.

It was the early 1970s. A zoologist had been studying bats during the night. And he was now on his way home, carrying his equipment with him.

He happened to pass a group of ancient standing stones, just as the morning sun was beginning to strike the stones.

To his utter surprise, the instruments started reacting. They were picking up a strong, regular and rapid pulse.

The zoologist told the story to an acquaintance whom he knew to be an investigator or earth mysteries. In turn, this man told someone at the institute of Archaeology at Oxford.

The investigation

As it turned out, at that time, a group of scientists and engineers was actively investigating megalithic sites across the British Isles.

A research chemist named Don Robins, who was a member of that group got interested. In late October, 1978, he decided to run some tests himself.

Just before dawn, Robins picked up the group’s own broad-spectrum ultrasonic detector and took it to the Rollright Stones in Oxfordshire.

To his delight, just as the sun rose, his equipment picked up a regular rapid pulse around an isolated tall, upright standing stone (known as the king-stone) some distance from the circle proper.

Well, did this motivate the other project team members!

"Let's scan other megalithic sites across the country," they
said.

And they got busy. In fact, they kept doing this for four years.

Broadcasting ultrasonics

They discovered that they were able to successfully broadcast ultrasonics.

As time went on, they managed to acquire equipment that was capable of excluding radio interference and stray signals from local energy sources, including geological faults.

The readings at the various old stone circles they now compared with readings taken at modern structures like streets and bridges, or areas of natural woodland.

They discovered that these modern structures showed no more than the expected random background noise. None of these showed anything remotely like the pulse effect of the ancient stone circles at the hour of dawn.

Deliberately planned?

They scratched their heads over this. Could it be that the
ancient sites had actually been created specifically to generate
the ultrasound? That is, was the pulse deliberately planned?

As the work continued, the evidence more and more came to
support this tentative conclusion.

Some of the findings were very surprising indeed.

For one thing, the pulse was quite independent of weather
conditions. It could be measured at dawn on any day, rain or
shine.

Not only that, but the pulse transformed into an actual
howling sound, which lasted for several hours on the mornings
of the spring and autumn equinoxes.

**Even stranger things**

These effects were odd enough. But much weirder things
were to follow.

In one of their experiments, Robins and his team moved into
a circle with their detectors and found no ultrasound at all.

They knew that this "no sound" result was an impossible
reading, because open countryside always has a standard
background of ultrasound. This is constantly generated (non-
stop) by such things as the movement of grass, the rustle of
leaves and even the movements of the team members
themselves.

“Our equipment has surely malfunctioned,” said one of the
team, to which the other members all agreed.

Reasonable as that conclusion seemed, tests quickly showed
that there was nothing wrong with the equipment. It was
working perfectly.

So what did this "no ultra-sound" mean?

**A blocking screen?**

Somehow, the great stone circle was generating an ultrasonic
screen which left its interior totally silent.

Absolutely baffled by this, as well as intrigued, the team
extended the scope of their measurements to include
radioactivity.

You see, any place in the country will produce a level of
background radiation which is detectable by a Geiger counter. And the stone circles were no different.

However, the stone circles were different in this respect - that they somehow generated 'hot spots' where the radiation was far higher than normal background radiation.

Yet when the Geiger counter was moved to the centre of the circle, the very reverse was found. 'Cold spots' were detected by the scientists, where the radiation dropped below normal background levels.

Now engineer Charles Brooker extended the measurements still further. Back at the Rollrights circle he used a portable magnetometer. And what did this show? A seven-ring spiral of diminishing magnetic intensity. The circle was screening out electro-magnetic radiation.

**Ancient radiation knowledge**

These findings have not been widely publicised. However, they do suggest a sophisticated knowledge of ultrasound as well as a knowledge of various types of radiation in ancient times.
It does appear that at least some of Britain's ancient stone circles were constructed as radiation shelters - although for what purpose it is difficult to imagine.
Lost city and Inca gold

In 1531, Spanish adventurers came all the way across the Atlantic Ocean, then across the driest desert of the world, to the faraway land of the Inca empire, looking for treasure.

Led by a ruthless opportunist, Pizarro, they advanced from the coast, across the desert and toward the Andes mountains. From their mountain kingdom the Incas watched the advance of these strangers and permitted them to approach in peace. Had they been inclined, the Incas might easily have waylaid...
this insignificant group of foreigners and wiped them out quickly. But the Incas allowed them to progress across the desert and into the green foothills of their empire.

It will help us to understand the situation if we realise that honesty and trust was an integral part of Inca society.

Each year, men were called from their farms to labor for the government for a few months. In return, they were well looked after.

When a family was absent from their house for a length of time, they simply angled a stick across their ever-open front door – as a sign of their absence – and they could be certain that no stranger would ever violate their property. Trusting others was a way of life.

**The emperor goes to meet the adventurers**

So the advancing weary visitors arriving from faraway Europe were hospitably received.

The Inca himself came part way to meet the small band of “strangely-dressed” Spaniards. Pizarro and his fortune seekers were invited into the Inca camp. They were offered food on vessels of gold and silver – which, to the Inca, were common metals.

At the sight of such wealth, Pizarro’s greed began to well up inside him.

Pizarro resolved to take advantage of the unsuspicious simplicity with which the Inca trusted him. So he invited the Inca the next day to be HIS guest.

Next day, the Inca took all morning to get ready, adorning himself in his greatest splendor and magnificence for his meeting with Pizarro.

Then, he set out, preceded by heralds and musicians, and attended by the Virgins of the Sun who strewed their emperor’s road with flowers. The Inca arrived, sitting on a throne covered with plates of gold and silver enriched with precious stones – and carried on the shoulders of attendants.
Surprise!

Pizarro’s men were waiting to ambush the royal personage. The Peruvians, astonished and defenceless, were cut down in hundreds. And the Inca himself was seized.

At first the people could hardly believe what had happened. The monarch was tossed into a small prison cell.

Soon he was to learn how greedy his captors were for gold. Pizarro visited the Inca in his cell. He promised the Inca that if his subjects would fill up the room with gold, up to a line drawn near the ceiling, the Inca would then be set free.

The Inca responded, sending messages throughout the land. His subjects obediently stripped the temples and palaces.

The prison cell was filled up to the line with gold.

In his kindness, Pizarro thanked the Inca for being so generous and said he would do him a favor in return.

And what was the favor? The Inca would not die by burning (as was a pagan’s fate), but he would be strangled instead – a more merciful reward.

And with the Inca died the empire.

What happened to the gold?

It is claimed that his subjects, suddenly awakening to the
greed of the Spaniards, gathered most of their gold and hid it in underground tunnels. So it happened that barely ten per cent of the Inca gold was ever located and seized.

This ten per cent was shipped to Europe. But most of the galleons transporting this gold were sunk by the British and others, as it made its way across the Atlantic. So that only about ten per cent of that shipped gold ever reached Europe. But even then, that small fraction of Inca gold was sufficient to swell Europe’s gold wealth by 1,000 per cent.

The descendants of the once great empire today live simply as did their ancestors. But socially and economically they remain poor. The most common trait of the Andes Indian is SADNESS.

As the Spaniards tramped up and down through the land looking for gold, there was one special place they missed… Machu Picchu, a city suspended high up in the clouds.

Up here were perched secrets the Spaniards never saw. And there were other hidden valleys, as well, that they were never to find.
Why the archaeologist gasped

Would you like to know why American archaeologist Hyatt Verrill gasped when he came upon one such a hidden valley in the Andes?

"It is a human impossibility," he exclaimed.

You are probably wondering, what did this archaeologist discover – which he thought was “impossible”?

In case you have not seen the Andes mountains of South America, let me paint a picture for you.

The giant mountains of the Peruvian Andes are awesome enough — until one gazes up those extremely perilous slopes and perceives death-defying ruins perched on the summits.

The setting is terrifyingly wild—mountains miles high vanishing into the sky, notched with narrow ledges, slashed with ravines and bottomless gorges.

It’s so dramatically beautiful, you couldn’t help but love it! Waterfalls of an awesome beauty plunge from these immaculate snowy peaks, down into the damp, unknown depths of the canyons.

So rare is the air that even the mules are obliged to stop every ten paces to catch their breath.

Here, "at the frontiers of the impossible," a now vanished civilization set gems in stone—astoundingly assembled polygonal walls—suspended over the abyss!

They carved practically vertical stairways up stupendous precipices.

High in the clouds rises one acrobatic stairway of 64 steps, which had to be carved in a place where one could get only a toehold for support. (Another comprises 600 steps.)

Just imagine it! These ingenious "jewelers" in rock ascended a dizzying mountain "no wider than the blade of a sword" and topped it with watchtowers and walls pierced with lookouts. The mountain drops away so abruptly that if a workman slipped his body would not be stopped for 3,000 feet.

 Doesn’t just the very thought of that fill you with wonder?

And these things are still there for you to see! Today on
all sides, the ruins of temples, fortresses and towers surmount the peaks and cling to the vertical sides of the canyon like ivy.

Overlooking a waterfall, a splendid palace rises above the fierce abyss—impossible to reach.

You may well ask, how was this palace built?

Well, terraces were “miraculously” inlaid into vertical slopes, perched over the canyon fault. Which leads me to ask you, how ever did they hoist up the heavy, carved rocks by the thousands?

Site after site is built atop bluffs, which are too steep to be accessible.

Many seem to have been literally hurled up as though the monstrous stones flew there.

See the high place to which the white arrows are pointing

>>>>>>
Ancient ruins of Machu Picchu

Anyway, as I said, the Spaniards tramped through gorges like this, looking for treasure.

My favorite is the Urabamba River canyon. It twists and curls between awesome mountains on its way to the distant Amazon basin.

And high above it, in the clouds, on a razor-back, with the canyon far below curling around it on three sides, was a pre-Inca fortress.

The Incas had built a little city up there over the ruins of the old. At 9,000 feet above sea level, you can’t see it if you’re down in the gorge 2,000 feet below.

Hiding place of the virgins?

It is thought that the Inca Virgins of the royal palace were finally hustled away to this spot so that the Spaniards would not find them. Most of the graves that have been found are those of females.

You zigzag your way up from the canyon… round a bend… climb a wall… stride ahead between two old stone buildings.

And there it is!

Suddenly you are aware of a silence so complete you can hear the Urubamba River flowing 2,000 feet below.

The silence sharpens your imagination… You can almost see Pizzaro’s men marching along the river, searching unsuccessfully for Machu Picchu and its treasure.

Two thousand feet above them is the city in the clouds. Safe. Unseen.

You mourn as one by one the inhabitants of this hidden city die out… and the jungle slowly covers Machu Picchu… for 400 long years.

Then it will sleep, hidden by the jungle until 1911… to be discovered then by Hiram Bingham.

Now you can explore its houses… temples… tombs… peer down from its watchtowers.
It is almost as it was when lived in by the Children of the Sun... the military walls... the round tower... the house compounds and houses... the ceremonial buildings... the flights of thousands of steps which form the steep streets... and the conduits of bright mountain water, with the complicated system of stone water basins. All as they were made.

You notice the terraces, formed with astonishing skill... before they drop into sheer precipices.
Poisonous?

I shall never forget that morning. I awoke beside the ruins and went in to explore. On those ancient terraces, now cleared, I saw what looked like strawberries.

Were they safe to eat? I tried just one…and restrained myself not to eat another for half an hour… until I could be sure of the effect. Then, feeling safe, I was soon on hands and knees… in fact, for the next hour or two.

That was the biggest feed of strawberries I had ever enjoyed. After 400 years… did they taste good!

An iridescent blue butterfly flitted up from the canyon and winged around the sundial.

Throughout the steep precipice area surrounding Machu Picchu are literally hundreds of miles of stone terracing for ancient agriculture. …many of them terraces which hang over the cliffs.

Dizzy heights

Daring? You can say that again! Let me give you another example.

Still higher above Machu Picchu towers a steep pinnacle. If you look carefully you will see death-defying terraces perched on that vertical peak.

A high, carved niche opens out over the abyss. Under a ridge, shaped like the letter I, the rock was leveled and encrusted with carefully joined stone cubes.

Only a daring mountaineer hanging from a rope could possibly reach it. Those “builder magicians,” I tell you, had no sense of the impossible.

Everywhere loom buildings that defy the laws of equilibrium and gravity—as well as vertigo.

These are a triumph of human daring and of a technology which almost smacks of science fiction.

I tell you, these people did not know the impossible.

Many gigantic blocks are covered with intricate carvings. No man alive could duplicate such carvings with the stone tools we find.
Perhaps you can understand now why Hyatt Verrill remarks, "It is not a question of skill, patience, time—it is a human impossibility."

I entered one of the houses perched atop the precipice… and looked down into the canyon far below. What a great view from your bedroom window! But you wouldn’t want to go sleep walking!

Machu Picchu… forgotten in time.
For sheer majesty the setting of this little city far surpasses them all.
Ancient letter writing

Do you like reading old letters? I mean, VERY, VERY OLD?

Invisible messages
As a boy I used to write letters to my friends with what we were pleased to call "invisible ink". We pretended we were spies, or some such thing, smuggling messages to each other.

It was fun, because were invisible, all right! Anyone else who might intercept the letter could look at it closely, but see nothing more than a blank page.

You may ask, how did we crack the secret message... making it visible again?

Or perhaps you've already guessed. The key was in the writing of the letter. We first dipped our pens in lemon juice, which was our only "ink". And as the lemon juice dried, the writing was totally invisible on the page.

When one of us received such a letter, all we had to do was place it near the heat of a flame and hey presto! The invisible words would turn brown.

As far as I know, that's about as close as any of us got to becoming a secret agent!

But it was fun, anyway.

Secrets in some old letters
Speaking of letters, the other day I was going through some old time-browned papers belonging to my mother when she was a child. Boy, was it interesting!

But this morning this one jumped up at me - quite a bit older. And I thought you'd enjoy it. It’s 1,611 years old!

That’s right, it was written in the year 404. (No, not by my mother – but by a ship’s passenger to someone back home.
As it happened, his boat was crossing the Mediterranean Sea, when it was struck by a storm. He was suspicious, he says, about the competence of the crew, then goes on:

“The men groaned, the women shrieked, everybody called upon God, cried aloud, remembered their dear ones. Only Amarantus [the captain] was in good spirits, thinking he was going to get out of paying his creditors…

“I noticed that the soldiers [a large group of the passengers were members of an Arab cavalry unit] had all drawn their swords.

I asked why and learned that they preferred to belch up their souls to the open air, on the deck, rather than gurgle them up to the sea…

“Then someone called out that all who had any gold should hang it around their neck. Those who had, did so, both gold and anything else of the value of gold. The women not only put on their jewellery but handed out pieces of string to any who needed them.

“This is a time-honoured practice, and the reason for it is this: you must provide the corpse of someone lost at sea with the money to pay for a funeral so that whoever recovers it, profiting by it, won’t mind giving it a little attention….

“The ship was rushing along under full canvas because we couldn’t shorten sail. Time and again we laid hands on the lines but gave up because they were jammed in the blocks.

“And secretly we began to be equally afraid that, even if we escaped from the raging sea, we would be approaching land in the dead of night in this helpless condition. Day broke before this happened, and we saw the sun – and never with greater pleasure.

“As the heat of day came on, the wind moderated, and, with the wetness out of the ropes, we were able to use them and handle sail. To replace with a stormsail was impossible – it was in the pawn shop.

“We took the sail in like the folds of a tunic, and within four hours, we, who had been expecting death, find ourselves disembarking in a remote deserted spot with not a town nor farm
nearby for fifteen miles around.

“The ship was tossing in the open roads (for the spot was no harbour), held by one anchor – the second anchor had been sold, and Mr Amarantus did not own a third. When we touched beloved land, we embraced it like a living mother.”

Talk about cash problems in our day! Even back then, you see, it was tough trying to keep a business afloat – let alone in a storm! Pawnbrokers, creditors, having to sell an anchor to keep going. Was it King Solomon who said, “There’s nothing new under the sun”?

**Writing was common**

In Northumberland, Britain’s ancient border country, archaeologists have discovered some correspondence, the faint traces of personal letters left behind by the Roman soldiers unlucky enough to patrol this bleak landscape nearly 2,000 years ago. These men were stationed at Vindolanda fort, just south of Hadrian’s Wall. The time was 115 AD.

One letter reads: “I have sent you … pairs of socks from Sattua, two pairs of sandals and two pairs of underpants.

Another contains an invitation from a woman, Flavia Severa, presumably the wife of a senior soldier, to another.

Another fragment, covered with excerpts from the Poet Virgil, seems to be a writing exercise scrawled by a child.

In fact, even as early as 4,000 years ago, writing was fairly common among the people.

For example, we find among the letters that have survived in great abundance from those ancient times:

- The letter of a Babylonian woman to her husband in his travels, in which, after telling him that the little ones are well, she asks advice on some trivial matter.

- The letter of a son to his father, in which he informs him that so-and-so has mortally offended him, that he would beat up the offender, but would like to ask his father’s advice first.
• The letter in which a son urges his father to send at last the long-promised money, offering the insolent inducement that then he will pray for his father again.

This points also to a well-organised system of communication by letter and of a postal system. Do you grasp that? We are talking about 4,000 years ago - a time that we have been told people were still fairly primitive! But now we discover they had an organized postal system.
Drowned ruins

Explorers keep reporting apparent under-sea ruins off the coasts of Cuba, Bimini and elsewhere in the Caribbean. The seabed remains off Cuba are at a depth of 2,000 feet. Assuming that these are man-made, would suggest that this dramatic drop occurred around 2000 BC during the period of crustal adjustment following the global cataclysm known among all cultures as the Great Flood. (My date for this event is 2345 BC – arrived at from at least 8 natural dating clocks).

Also, it should also be borne in mind that for 4,000 years, the world’s sea level has been inching up – though not to the extent of 2,000 feet as would apply to the seabed off Cuba.

This gradual rise in sea level has been caused by (a) the melting of the post-Flood ice and (b) the gradual evaporation or outflow of post-Flood inland basins to the sea.

The gradual rise of the oceans is thus another clear aftermath of the Great Deluge. Flood waters left behind on the land, in the form of ice or inland lakes, have been gradually returning to the oceans. The result has been not only a drying out of the land, but a corresponding rise in sea level.

The Hadji Ahmed map of 1559, whose original source dates back thousands of years, shows a land bridge between Siberia and Alaska, which existed when the original map was drawn (from which Ahmed later copied).

If the ocean between these two land masses were lowered 100 feet today, there would be a dry-land path between them.

According to some oceanographers and geologists, the ocean level may have been as much as 500 feet lower than today.

Ireland was connected with England; the North Sea was a great plain; Italy was joined to Africa, and exposed land cut the Mediterranean into two lakes.
Since then, the rising seas have engulfed coastal land and islands, turning isthmuses into straits and large islands into underwater plateaus.

Along many of the world’s shorelines are lost islands, now deep below the sea, with remains of cities, palaces and temples.

**The continental shelf**

In fact, most of the continental shelf, which marks the true boundaries between the ocean basins and the continental areas, now lies under a mean depth of 430 feet of water. (It ranges from 300 feet to about 1,500 feet.)

The present continental shelf probably defines the edge of the oceans as they developed during the post-Flood glacial peak. With the ice melt and the draining or evaporation of inland basins, the seas rose, with minor fluctuations, to their present level.

A panel of geologists has concluded that the ocean basins can thus be characterized as overfull – water not only fills the ocean basins proper, but extends out over the low margins of the continents.

Oceanographers and geologists generally agree that a dramatic, rapid rise of water occurred several thousand years ago. This has slowed to about 1.5 feet per century.

**Undersea canyons**

Around the world’s coastlines are undersea river canyons, which were once above the ocean. Such canyons cannot be cut underwater.

* The submerged Hudson Canyon, one hundred miles long and hundreds of feet deep, could only have been formed above water when this extension of the Hudson River was dry land.
* Off the coast of Europe are the Loire, Rhone, Seine and Tagus canyons.
* The drowned Rhine Valley runs under the North Sea to disappear between Norway and Scotland – showing that the North Sea was dry land.
Numerous other canyons were cut at the edge of the former ocean basin (now submerged): La Plata in Argentina, the Delaware and St. Lawrence in North America, the Congo in West Africa. Off the African west coast are submerged river canyons whose rivers no longer exist in the now-arid land. All these canyons were cut out above water. Now they are submerged.

**Ancient maps show now-drowned islands**

The curious Buache map was copied from sources whose origins are lost in antiquity. This ancient “treasure map” portrays correctly the location of the Canary Islands and the correct outline of an underwater plateau which formed their extended shape before the oceans rose.

Anciently, the Greek islands would have been larger and more numerous, as well. The Ibn Ben Zara map of 1487 (likewise copied from charts apparently thousands of years old) does in fact show many islands which are now under water.

**Ocean poured into Mediterranean and Black Sea**

In fact, there is evidence suggesting that as the ocean level rose, it back-filled the Mediterranean.

And as the Mediterranean rose, it back-filled the Black Sea. Consequently, a number of post-Flood roads and settlements became permanently submerged.

This explains the drowned remains found in the Black Sea by Russian scientists in the 1950s and later by Robert Ballard.

During an exploration of the seabed, Soviet archaeologists discovered the legendary town of Diosuria at the bottom of the Black sea, off Sukhumi.

Then, in September, 2000, at 311 feet beneath the surface of the Black Sea, Ballard’s team, with a submersible, discovered a collapsed man-made building with planks and beams.
Ballard said, “If you drained it back, it would be rolling countryside with meandering streams. We located the countryside and located the river systems.”

The media saw this as evidence of a local flood that may have inspired the biblical story of Noah.

How little do they know! What Ballard found was a post-Flood regional catastrophe that occurred several hundred years after the world-wide Flood – when melting glaciers raised sea level until the waters of the Mediterranean breached the natural dam of the Bosphorus.

Sea water which had first come in from the Atlantic to fill the Mediterranean, now from the Mediterranean poured into the Black Sea basin.

It poured in at 200 times the volume of Niagara Falls. The heavier salt water plunged to the bottom of the existing fresh water lake and began to fill the basin like a bathtub. This rising lake-sea inundated and submerged thousands of square miles of land, destroying local communities, killing people and wiping out plants and animals. But that was NOT Noah’s Flood.
Drowned cities

In the Mediterranean, silting – as well as uplifting – of land has occurred - so that some ancient ports, such as Ephesus, Priene and Miletus are now miles from the sea. And the remains of the former ancient harbour city of Phalassarna, in Crete, lie 20 feet above sea level, on the cliffs!

Conversely, other ruins, such as a temple at Pozzuoli on the Adriatic Sea’s Gulf of Venice have sunk… then come back up again. This temple now shows the distinct holes left by underwater borers from its prolonged immersion 20 feet under the sea!

In the Mediterranean, earth movements resulting from earthquakes and volcanoes account for most of the submerged cities, but not all.

Because of the general rising of the water level of the Mediterranean, large sections of cities well known to history are now under water.

Among these are Baise (a sort of ancient Las Vegas), numerous points along Italy’s western coast, cities along the Adriatic coast of Yugoslavia, parts of Syracuse in Sicily, Lepis Magna in Libya, as well as the ancient harbours of Tyre and Caesarea.
There are more than 250 known drowned cities in the Mediterranean.

Helike is believed to lie on the sea bottom near Corinth. In ancient times this sunken city was a tourist attraction for Roman visitors to Greece. They used to pass over it in boats, admiring the ruins visible through the clear water. The statue of Zeus, still standing, was clearly visible on the bottom.

The small island of Malta, with its giant megaliths, gives evidence of having once been part of a larger, now drowned, land.

Roads disappear into the deep

A thousand feet offshore from the island of Melos are the ruins of an ancient city at a depth extending to 400 feet. From it there branch out roads, descending even deeper – to unknown destinations. Jacques Costeau found on the sea bottom another paved road far out in the Mediterranean. Sicily was once joined to Italy by land over which ships now sail.
How could man-made remains be 2,000 feet under?

As for the seabed remains at a depth of 2,000 feet off Cuba, the evidence suggests this occurred around 2000 BC during the period of crustal adjustment following the global cataclysm known as the Great Flood.

It took the earth’s crust millennia to settle down. During the adjustment, lava continued to flow. Isolated areas of land were submerged or raised thousands of feet.

Today these effects are being felt only to a comparatively minor degree.

Still, it should be mentioned that even in modern times, the ocean has been known to raise or lower its islands or its depths, as much as thousands of feet. No need to invoke long evolutionary periods.

The earth's surface can change rapidly

In my book *The Corpse Came Back* and also in one of my DVDs is a report on the raising of Tiahuanaco, around 2000 BC from sea level to its current elevation of 12,000 feet above sea level. This South American site was once a seaport. Now it sits on the Andes Range.

Recent examples of rapid up or down thrusts

* Did you know that a recent Chilean earthquake elevated parts of the coastline 1,000 feet?
* Alaska's Good Friday earthquake of March, 1964, lowered the floor of Seward harbour by 315 feet.
* During the 1755 Lisbon earthquake, a new marble quay upon which crowds of people had collected for safety, suddenly sank. The water now covers it by 600 feet.
* Tuanaki Island in the Cook group sank into the Pacific Ocean with 13,000 inhabitants in 1843. One morning, fishermen left the island in their boats. When they returned home at night, the island was gone.
* In 1923, technicians of a Western Telegraph ship searching for a lost cable in the Atlantic Ocean detected that the cable had been thrown up by the rising ocean bed 2\(\frac{1}{4}\) miles in only 25 years. That's right. A 12,000 foot rise in one spot!

* Again, in 1929, the Great Banks seaquake resulted in the cutting of the northern series of transatlantic cables. When the cables were repaired, measurements of the sea floor indicated that certain areas had suddenly risen almost 5,000 feet.

* In May, 1973, part of the Banin Trench near Japan rose 6,000 feet.

* The 1960 earthquake which wiped out the Moroccan city of Agadir, uplifted the land from about 90 feet (close to the shore) to around 3,300 feet (several miles from the shore). This occurred in only 45 seconds!

* In Japan, a few years later, a two-minute quake sank the bottom of the sea around Izu Peninsula well over 1,000 feet. It also sank many houses in the new subdivisions along the coast right into the shale bedrock, which liquified. This led to comprehensive research in Japan to determine how long and of what strength a quake need be to cause rock liquefaction. The result was startling. It was found that medium strength metamorphic rock can liquefy within minutes.

**Canoes 4,000 feet up on cliffs**

On January 26, 1700 the coastal area of British Columbia and north western U.S.A. was hit by a massive earthquake. A tsunami surged across the Pacific Ocean to Japan. People there recorded the date.

Astonishingly, archaeologists have found remains of canoes on the edges of almost vertical cliffs, as high up as 4,000 feet above sea level!

Today’s native elders relate that their ancestors had to run for high mountains… how raging sea carried some of them in their canoes high up the cliffs, where they survived. Heroic deeds of survivors are still recited.

Here, then, is evidence of either a sudden, violent uplifting of the coast to a height of 4,000 feet, or, as the local people claim,
a strong earthquake which created a tsunami up to 4,000 feet in height.

This quake occurred between Vancouver Island and the mainland, which has a variable distance of plus/minus only 16 miles (25 kilometers) of open sea. This tsunami rushed into a narrow inlet where the town of Bella Coola is today.

**Land rises 4,000 feet**

During an earthquake off the northern tip of Sumatra on December 26, 2004, the sea bottom in the Straits of Malacca uplifted almost 4,000 in only about 3 minutes.

The US-based National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, which analyses spy satellite imagery and produces maps and charts for the Defence Department, was reported to have received information that one area of the Straits of Malacca, which separates Malaysia from the Indonesian island of Sumatra had its depth cut from 4,060 feet to 105 feet.

In another affected area, a merchant marine ship logged that the depth was cut from 3,855 feet to just 92 feet. The US Navy reportedly sent two ships to re-chart the waters. Sonar images from British navy ship HMS Scott showed the massive uplift of a large area 10 kilometres wide and up to 1.5 kilometres high (4,800 feet plus).

It is by no means impossible, therefore, that the remains on the Caribbean seabed could be man-made and were dropped suddenly in the past few thousand years.
Ruined Antarctic city found?

A California TV crew missing since November 2002, a video they left behind and a mission by U.S. Navy SEALs are the key elements in a story that claims extensive ancient ruins have been found under the ice of Antarctica.

But first, let's get the background, so we can assess whether this amazing claim could have some truth in it.

* * * * *

“Can you believe it!” shouted Giselle. “Look, look! There’s a water-skiier!”

“Can’t be!” I retorted.

“Yes, yes, look!”

The very word “water-skiier” was enough to awaken a stampede. Everyone crammed against the starboard windows. Our plane dipped down to a thousand feet.

Sure enough, behind a powerboat, on a small stretch of water skimed some guy in a wet suit.

“It’s minus sixty out there!” someone exclaimed.

There was good reason for the fuss. This was Antarctica, you see. Just down the coast a 200 mile-per-hour blizzard was raging, whipping up a deadly ice cloud.

But here, in frozen sunshine, skiied a Frenchman.

I recalled with amusement that some years ago the French government had passed a law for its Adelie Land territory in Antarctica, exempting its inhabitants from military service - when its only inhabitants were penguins!

Now Antarctica had a French research base. And we knew, dropping out of the sky unannounced, that we were their first visual contact with the outside world in six months.

Antarctica… Between the stark white ice cliffs and the black of the ocean below us appeared a ribbon of milky blue, where the ice plunged under the water. It was so beautiful, I just
gasped.
Yet it is a bleak and deadly land. That water-skiier could not dry off under a tropical palm.
Not any more.
A worldwide warm climate

There is definite evidence that our planet once presented a warm subtropical climate from pole to pole.

* Corals, which grow only in warm waters (of at least 20 degrees Centigrade) once grew near the poles. Canada, Alaska, Newfoundland, Greenland and Spitzbergen contain fossil coral.

* Coal seams are also found near the poles. The vast coal beds are simply fossilised remains of trees and plants.

* The remains of animals now confined to warm regions are found all over the earth.

Vegetation and animals

* Antarctica: In 1976, an Italian expedition discovered away below the ice - a petrified forest!

* Antarctica: The Admiral Byrd expedition found and photographed a mountain composed totally of coal, indicating former lush growth here. They also found ancient palm trees under the ice.

* Antarctica: In 1968, in the mountains of central Antarctica, an American expedition came upon the jaw bone of a crocodile-like amphibian (called a labyrinthodont), as well as skeletons of other animals - creatures that could have survived only in a warm to hot climate. Similar finds were made again in 1986.

* Northern polar regions: Abundant remains of tropical animals have been uncovered in icy Greenland, Alaska and Siberia.

* In these same northern polar regions are numerous fossil trees: beech, myrtle, laurel, breadfruit, cinnamon, oak, walnut, banana, grape vines, and so on. And from a line north of Labrador across to Alaska: giant sequoias.

* Spitzbergen and Greenland now shiver in darkness for half of the year and lie almost continuously under snow and ice. Yet a rich, temperate flora once covered these icy wastes in the Arctic Ocean. Fossil remains of magnolias, fig trees, palms,
arborescent ferns (which are typically tropical) and animals from warm climates have been discovered… also pines, firs, spruces, cypresses, elms, hazels and water lilies.

* South polar region: Redwood forests are found buried under massive ice deposits. These towering giants (now typically found in the north-west of the U.S.A.) once flourished in many diverse parts of the world, as evidenced by many coal and fossil finds.

* Back to the Arctic Circle: Here are two very interesting island groups - the New Siberian Islands and the Spitzbergen Islands. Remarkable things have been reported by explorers who have been there. Immense frozen gravel mounts were discovered to have entombed within them entire fruit trees with the fruit still on them.

* In the New Siberian Islands, whole palm trees have been found, with their leaves and fruit.

Tropical animals cannot live in icy water. Neither can sub-tropical plants ripen seeds and sow themselves in arctic conditions.

**One climate worldwide**

Geologist George McCready Price sums up the findings:

> If we listen to the unequivocal testimony of tropical plants and animals found away to the north and even within the arctic regions, we must declare that geology knows only one climate until this sudden change came; and this astonishing climate seems to have been practically uniform over the entire globe. *(The New Geology, p.654)*

Others concur:

> There is but one climate known to the ancient fossil world as revealed by the plants and animals entombed in the rocks, and the climate was a mantle of springlike loveliness which seems to have prevailed continuously over the whole globe. Just how the world could have thus been warmed all over may be a matter of conjecture; that it was so warmed

When nearly the same plants are found in Greenland and Guinea; when the same species, now extinct, are met with of equal development at the equator as at the pole, we cannot but admit that at this period the temperature of the globe was nearly alike everywhere. What we now call climate was unknown in these geological times. There seems to have been then only one climate over the whole globe. (Sir William Dawson, geologist)

Paleobotanist R.W. Chaney has shown from fossil plants that the climate was slightly warmer near the equator and cooler near the poles. (Chaney, *Bulletin of the Geological Society of America*, 51: pp. 469-488)

There were these slight differences of latitude climate, but not the present zonal extremes. Overall, the climate of Planet Earth was mild and springlike, perfect from pole to pole.

**In all so-called "ages" of strata**

Worldwide warm climate seems to be indicated in practically every so-called “age” of rock strata. This is generally acknowledged.

Whitcomb and Morris cite testimony to this universally mild and warm climate in the subdivision rocks of the Proterozoic (Azoic), Paleozoic, Mesozoic and Cenozoic “periods” - that is, in practically all the strata. Basically all of these strata contain the buried life of the ancient world. (Whitcomb and Morris, *The Genesis Flood*)

To many geologists this is perplexing. For example, von Engeln and Caster say concerning the Jurassic system:

This universal tropicality is difficult to explain. (OD von Engeln and Kenneth E. Caster, *Geology*, p.491)

**This ancient world existed within the memory of mankind**

There is good reason to believe that this world of perfect
climate existed within the memory of the human race.

The traditions of ancient humanity preserve the recollection of it.

The ancient Chinese say that before the great Catastrophe, “four seasons succeeded each other regularly and without confusion. There were no impetuous winds, nor excessive rains. The sun and moon, without ever being clouded, furnished a light purer and brighter than now.” (Wilkins, *Mysteries of Ancient South America*, p.30)

Numerous ancient traditions contain details of the world “before the Flood”, details which seem to stem from a common origin: the original perfect state; a glorious land; long age spans; but growing disobedience to spiritual laws - and eventual destruction.

**A very different world**

There is evidence that the entire earth was VERY DIFFERENT FROM THAT WHICH WE NOW EXPERIENCE. It was a fabulous world beyond our power to imagine, much less to describe.

There were no ice caps, no blizzards or rigors of arctic cold, no disease-breeding heat of the tropics.

There were no enormous wastelands. No deserts, barren patches, or bleak and sterile hills. The rocky features were hidden, everywhere covered with a mantle of fertile soil.

**Ruined Antarctic city found?**

Now back to the story with which we began... about a California TV crew, a video they left behind and a mission by U.S. Navy SEALs. These are the key elements in a story that claims extensive ancient ruins have been found under the ice of Antarctica.

A spokesman for the company is reported to have said at the time that "The U.S. government said it will seek to block the airing of a video found by Navy rescuers in Antarctica that purportedly reveals that a massive archaeological dig is underway two miles (3,200 meters) beneath the ice."
"The AtlantisTV production crew that shot the video is still missing."

Attorneys for the Beverly Hills-based AtlantisTV stressed at the time that the company's primary concern was for the safety and welfare of the crew.

But they stated they would vigorously oppose any attempts to censor material that is clearly in the public interest and public domain.

The icy continent of Antarctica, they pointed out, belongs to no nation. The U.S. has no jurisdiction there.

"That video is the property of AtlantisTV," said a company spokesman. "We shot it. It's ours. And as soon as it is rightfully restored to us, we're going to air it. End of story.

Watched by navy officers

"Two Navy officers who saw the tape described its contents to National Science Foundation (NSF) researchers upon their return to the Amundsen-Scott Station at the South Pole."

So reported sources at McMurdo Station, the main American base in Antarctica.

They said it showed spectacular ruins and other things they couldn't go into, an NSF scientist reported.

"We chalked it up to some kind of subzero-induced delusion," he said, "until a helicopter full of Navy SEALs landed and picked them up and took off. Now, we're scratching our heads."

Officials of the U.S. Naval Support Task Force in Antarctica predictably denied the story or the possession of any video shot by the missing AtlantisTV crew.

Navy sources said they found the video in an abandoned supply dump 100 miles (160 kilometers) west of Vokstok Station.
Lost atomic blast city found

Ancient city found, irradiated from an atomic blast

Radiation is reported to be still so intense, the area is highly dangerous.
A heavy layer of radioactive ash in Rajasthan, India, covers a three-square mile area, ten miles west of Jodhpur.
Scientists are investigating the site, where a housing development was being built.
For some time it has been established that there is a very high rate of birth defects and cancer in the area under construction. The levels of radiation there have registered so high on investigators' gauges that the Indian government has now cordoned off the region.
Scientists have unearthed an ancient city where evidence shows an atomic blast dating back thousands of years, destroyed most of the buildings and probably a half-million people.
One researcher estimates that the nuclear bomb used was about the size of the ones dropped on Japan in 1945.
The Mahabharata, an ancient Indian document, clearly describes a catastrophic blast that rocked the continent. "A single projectile charged with all the power in the Universe...An incandescent column of smoke and flame as bright as 10,000 suns, rose in all its splendor...it was an unknown weapon, an iron thunderbolt, a gigantic messenger of death which reduced to ashes an entire race.
"The corpses were so burned as to be unrecognizable. Their hair and nails fell out, pottery broke without any apparent cause, and the birds turned white.
"After a few hours, all foodstuffs were infected. To escape from this fire, the soldiers threw themselves into the river."
A historian comments

Historian Kisari Mohan Ganguli says that Indian sacred writings are full of such descriptions, which sound like an atomic blast as experienced in Hiroshima and Nagasaki. He says references mention fighting sky chariots and final weapons.

An ancient battle is described in the Drona Parva, a section of the *Mahabharata*. "The passage tells of combat where explosions of final weapons decimate entire armies, causing crowds of warriors with steeds and elephants and weapons to be carried away as if they were dry leaves of trees," says Ganguli.

"Instead of mushroom clouds, the writer describes a perpendicular explosion with its billowing smoke clouds as consecutive openings of giant parasols. There are comments about the contamination of food and people's hair falling out."

Archaeological investigation provides information

Archaeologist Francis Taylor says that etchings in some nearby temples he has managed to translate suggest that they prayed to be spared from the great light that was coming to lay ruin to the city.

"It's so mind-boggling to imagine that some civilization had nuclear technology before we did. The radioactive ash adds credibility to the ancient Indian records that describe atomic warfare."

Construction has halted while the five member team conducts the investigation. The foreman of the project is Lee Hundley, who pioneered the investigation after the high level of radiation was discovered.
63
A 4,000 year old statue found on the moon?

Have you heard the news?” called Carl, breathlessly. “A noted scientist has just produced proof that the lunar surface was inhabited by intelligent life: a 10-inch angel sculpture embedded in a moon rock.”
“Tell me more.”
“NASA lab workers chipped the angel from one of the rocks brought to Earth by Apollo 11 astronauts 45 years ago, in 1969. "It was announced by Dr. Morris Charles. He was a NASA scientist for 23 years He left the agency in 1987. But he still has close ties to many of his old colleagues.
“Anyway, the statue has wing-like appendages and long flowing hair. It is hand polished to a silvery metallic sheen. And it’s made of an iron compound supposedly found only in the highlands of the moon.”
“Why no news until now?” I asked skeptically.
Carl grimaced. “Jonathan, in your work you surely know better. Space agency higher-ups have kept the information highly classified, fearing world-wide panic. But it’s been common knowledge among NASA insiders for years.”
“So where is this artefact?”
“It was smuggled out by persons who must, for obvious reasons, remain anonymous. Dr Charles has it in his possession.”
“Has NASA made any comment?”
“NASA officially denies Dr. Charles’ allegations. The statue was displayed to photographers and newsmen but is now being held for further study at an undisclosed location.”

The report - genuine or not?
Well, I am normally skeptical of such reports. My work as an
archaeologist demands solid evidence – or at least the weight of evidence.

Whether this artefact is real or not remains to be proven.
To anyone with a limited understanding of physics and ancient history, very little brain power is needed to call something “bunk”. All it requires is to close one’s eyes, guess, and be negative in the hopes one might be right.

With some suspicion, I noted that the report appears to drift off into ancient astronaut theory and never returns to discussing the statue.

Tell me, if something is ancient and sophisticated, does that mean it came from another planet?

There are only three options for any such artefact. Either:
(a) It came from a moon civilization
(b) It came from outer space visitors
(c) It came from our very own earth

So, how did people react to the announcement? Here are some responses:

* “Absolutely mind-boggling. So at one time the moon had an atmosphere conducive to life – and was home to a sophisticated race of people with a sense of beauty.”

* “Nonsense. The moon cannot support an atmosphere because of its low gravity, so the theory that the moon once supported life is bunk.”

* “Not so fast! Gravity on the moon is equal to 64% that of earth, so there is a breathable atmosphere.”

* The Moon cannot, nor ever has, supported an atmosphere! There as never been ‘Life existing ON the Moon.’ However that doesn’t mean the statue wasn’t ether dropped off or made on
the moon by a previous civilization.”

* “Or maybe they lived underground or in structures that afforded them clean air or whatever resource they needed.”

* “Oh, come on! There is no proof that the rock is from the moon. Probably the stone came from Earth in the first place. Major boo-boo for NASA?”

* “Didn’t the Sumerians tell stories of winged deities, as far back as 18th century BC? Maybe the Sumerians were visited by these moon beings, and merely modelled the statue after their image. Many drawings by the Sumerian show beings with wings. These were not part of the body, but accessories of a flight suit.”

* “There are many a strange structures on the moon. Someone’s been to the moon.”

* “There is abundant evidence that ancient civilizations existed here on earth, and that they were technologically more advanced than we are. You cannot confuse ‘Ancient Cultures’ with ‘Primitive Cultures’.

Ancient men went to the moon?

It is an axiom that the simplest, or most likely, answer to a question is usually the correct one.

For years I have been stating, with good evidence, that ancient man had the ability and the technology for flight. But not just flight.

In a remote northern area of Tibet lie the ruins of the Hsing Nu capital, discovered by Duparc in 1725.
Within the city, Duparc came upon a mass of monoliths (once coated with silver), a pyramid, part of a tower of blue porcelain, and a royal palace, containing thrones with sun and moon images. There was also a large milky white stone surrounded by exquisite drawings.

Now for the stunning sequel. In 1952, a Soviet expedition arrived. The group was shown by Tibetan monks some ancient documents, whose descriptions agreed with those of Duparc.

But here is the breathtaking part: the milky white stone, so said the documents, was "brought from the moon."

Moon rock? Is it possible? Could man actually have left this earth and gone to the moon in ages past? Was space travel a natural adjunct to his civilization? Are there clues?

Indeed there are. Indications of the reality of ancient space travel do come from widely separated parts of the world. Written and oral tradition is widespread—and, it seems, reliable.

**Never published fiction**

Chinese historians in particular never tried to please their rulers at the expense of truth. Death was preferred to untruthful reports of history.

As an example we have the fate of historians in the reign of Chi in 547 B.C. We should therefore take seriously the historical reports of China, even if they seem at first to be far-fetched.

There is a tendency in scientific circles nowadays to regard ancient documents and even mythology and folklore - as sources of history.

Anthony Roberts expresses it this way: "Legends are like time-capsules that preserve their contents through ages of ignorance."

In regard to some of the chronicles cited hereafter, internal evidence will carry its own proofs of authenticity.

According to an ancient Chinese history, shortly before 2000 BC, the engineer of Emperor Yao decided to go to the
moon. The "celestial bird" provided him with information on his trip. He explored space by "mounting the current of luminous air" (the exhaust of a fiery rocket?).

Hou Yih flew into space where "he did not perceive the rotary movement of the sun."

(This statement is of paramount importance in corroborating the story because it is only in space that man cannot see the sun rise or set.)

On the moon he saw the 'frozen looking horizon" and erected a building, "the Palace of Cold".

His wife Chang Ngo likewise flew to the moon, which she found a "luminous sphere, shining like glass, of enormous size and very cold; the light of the moon has its birth in the sun," she declared.

(Chang Ngo’s moon exploration report was correct. Apollo II astronauts found the moon desolate with a glasslike soil— and parts of it even paved with pieces of glass. Most of the moon, at any given time, is in the throes of extreme cold. It plunges to minus 250 degrees Fahrenheit at midnight.)

The ancient Greek scientist Empedocles had also declared that the moon was made of glass. Such precise knowledge implies on-site inspection of the moon in the remote past.

A story from this same period in Chinese history speaks of an enormous ship which sailed on the sea with brilliant lights which were extinguished during the day.

It could also sail to the moon, hence its name, the boat to the moon".

This giant ship which could travel in the sky or sail the seas was seen publicly for 12 years.

While we’re speaking of China, "The Shi Ching" book says that when the Emperor saw crime and vice rising in the world, "he commanded Chong and Li to cut off communication between the earth and the sky—and since then there has been no more going up or down."

Is this not a clear indication of the cessation of space travel in the past?
A modern moon mystery

It was July 20, 1969, the occasion of the first moon landing. During the last reconnaissance flight around the moon, preceding the landing, one of the astronauts made an unexpected announcement: he had just seen the contours of what seemed to be some sort of seven-story structure.

What was it that he saw? Might it have been the "Palace of Cold"? Why did they subsequently delete this from rebroadcasts? They cut 11 minutes out of the broadcast. (But it was too late. We had already heard it.)

If there is a single, ancient, long-abandoned edifice on the moon, if there is a single object indicating earlier intelligence, if there is still one recognizable rock drawing to be found, then just think what such a find would do to our conventional history.

Now, I know it is trendy to talk about space aliens as having their origins in some distant galaxies. But is this really the most plausible explanation of the UFO phenomenon?

Or does the truth - and the evidence - lie in a different direction?
64
\textbf{Just too explosive to tell}

Could this be the greatest find of all time? What do you think? My normal meticulous checking procedures have been blocked in this case.

\textbf{Ancient circuit board "mirror" found in a mine thousands of feet deep?}
The reported discovery was made thousands of feet deep in a mine in Russia.
A miner came up with what looked like one of those fire proof security boxes that people put their valuables in.
Just the fact that something like this could be found so far down in the earth was shocking enough, but once the x-rays were done and they finally decided to open it, the shock was just beginning.
My informant (name protected) reports:
“Inside the box was a mirror, or at least it looked like one. It was not glass though. It sounded and looked like gold metal, but so smooth and shiny that it looked like a gold mirror.
It was approximately 5 inches by 8 inches by \(\frac{1}{2}\) inch thick. It had a gold edging around it, but no seam could be detected.
“After x-rays of the ‘mirror’, it appeared to be hollow but the inside of it troubled the minds of some, because in the center was something that looked like a circuit board.

"\textbf{Don't tell the public}"
“When they brought the box into our laboratory we knew that this was not going out to the public. But now, after this, we knew that just the few of us were going to know what was going on from this point on.
“Never in our wildest imagination did we foresee what was going to take place 10 years later."
“Never has any object gone under so many tests. This ‘mirror’ had everything known to us, done to it. And then one day while one of the scientists was holding it in his hand, something strange happened. It turned white and black lines of what looked like a foreign language appeared on it for just a second.

“He nearly dropped it, and yelled for everyone to look. But as soon as it displayed the black words, it returned to a gold mirror.

“Six times in the next 5 months this happened. And on the 7th time, we discovered that it happened at exactly the same instant as another group of scientists were performing experiments with Low Frequency in another building.

**Black letters appear**

“When we took the ‘mirror’ to their building and they turned on their testing equipment the ‘mirror’ turned white and line by line, black letters appeared on the ‘mirror’.

“Photographs were taken of the writing and no one of the top people of the field could tell us what language it was. We had a problem. We didn’t want to tell anyone where this strange language came from, but we had to get outside help.

“We finally decided to use the military decoding people. At least they would keep silent. They didn’t need to know where the writing came from, in fact they didn’t even know that it appeared on the ‘mirror’. All they saw was the photograph of the writing. There seemed to be no end to the writing. It just went on and on. Page after page. And then one day it stopped and went back to the gold ‘mirror’.

“We wondered why it stopped, even though the Low Frequency equipment was still going. It wasn’t until we tried to duplicate the experiment a week later that we discovered that when it came to stop, if we could touch a certain spot on the side of the ‘mirror’ that it would start with the writing all over again.

“Then the shock of all shocks. I was holding the ‘mirror’ in my hand and looking deeply into it and touched two places on
the back of it and the ‘mirror’ turned into a picture in a gold frame.

**Ancient photo shots**

“It was a scenery picture, beautiful in color and obviously taken in a dense vegetation area. But where? Nothing looked familiar. What was this ‘mirror’?

“As others gathered around to look, I touched it again and a different picture appeared and this was a picture of a small stream, with people standing beside it. They looked as modern as us, dressed in sophisticated clothing, like anyone you meet on the street right here in this country.

“But when was this picture taken? Who were these people?

“I guess that the pictures had something to do with the writing. There were 15 pictures and they all appeared to be of a certain family.

“Some of the pictures included modern type buildings and vehicles I couldn’t explain, other than people were riding in them.

“One showed a young man holding a globe, but nothing looked familiar about the land mass. Could this be pictures and a recording device from another planet?

“I thought, what we have here is a time capsule, but from what time and from where?

“Photographs of the pictures were taken as well as the whole writing sequence and for over 12 years now, every expert we have at our disposal has been working on this project. Don’t think for a moment that the things of the world were top priority… this was top priority!

**Ancient writing decoded**

“The de-coding people ran every word of the strange language through their super computers and then it happened. Things started to click. They started to make some sense out of the words.

“And what came to be the translation would shock all mankind… but it was never to be let out to the world. It
couldn’t be let out. The government wouldn’t allow it to be let out.

“I could not get the photos of the pictures out, but I did devise a way to scan and send to a private computer, the translation of it.

“Now my life is in mortal danger. They do not know who made a copy, but they know that one was made. That is why I am giving it to you. They will soon put two and two together and know it was from me. My life won’t be worth a coin.

“The only way to keep them from killing everyone who has this, is to publish it and get it into as many hands as possible.

“Then all they will be able to do is claim it is a fraud or some crack-pot story. They will disavow any knowledge of any of us who worked on the project and will deny any knowledge of the ‘Mirror Project 77’.

“If you can get this published, some will believe!” That is the end of his letter.

What the ancient message says
Here are extracts I have made from what was translated:

“This is the 800th year... I Jubal, the son of Lamech... want to leave this history to my children and all those who follow me.

“I want to tell the other side of the story, the true version, not the religious foolishness of my great, great, great grandfather.

“From the very beginning there were some of us who knew that the false teachings of Adam had to be stopped. They were corrupting our children. Arguments were a daily thing.... We just moved away from them....

Original body glow
“I remember as a child that we all... had a glow about us...
Now it seems that we are not as glowing... they lost nearly half their light.

“He told us, because of the change, great fear came upon them. Now it seems that we are not as glowing as the other group, but this came on so gradually that no one thought much about it....
“Another thing I have noticed is the diminishing of ‘quickness of the mind’. We seem not to be as sharp as we were in the beginning. We have to think things out and reason, whereas before we just seemed to know the answer to whatever the problem was.

“The same with the ‘power of the mind’. We used to be able to do many things with our minds, but have lost that power for some reason, but we just invent a machine to do the work, so it is no problem.

**Early vehicles invented**

“We made vehicles to transport us, when we could not transport ourselves with our minds anymore. We devoted many years trying to restore our mental powers, but could not, so invented things to make up the difference.

“We were growing day by day and our inventions were glorious to behind. The sad thing is that the time came when our children and grandchildren didn’t believe us when we said that we used to have the power.

“Adam and his followers are constantly trying to get us to return to the old ways. Why would we want to? He is living in the past.

“Our technology and transportation is so great that we are the marvel of the world. We have proven that we do not need the old ways of Adam.

**Space travel beginning?**

“In fact, the rumor is floating around that soon we will be able to transport to the moon. We have gone to the very corners of the earth. Why not the moon? The sky is the limit for our people…

“When my family and I flew to Zan the other day. We noticed that some of the lush foliage was gone from the earth. I wonder what is causing that? With so many changes in my life, I wonder what…”

There’s just some of that document.
I must make it clear that we don't yet have the requisite evidence to confirm this particular report we received.

Did you notice that after the first sub-heading "Discovery 4 miles deep" I have placed a question mark? And the same, lower down.

My team and I are always very skeptical of anything for which adequate evidence is unavailable - but not so naive as to believe that all unproven discoveries are nonsense.

We have learned to keep an open mind - because, in our experience, we have found that many finds questioned by skeptics have ultimately turned out to be genuine.
Giant human remains in coal mine

"At Ashley, a Mr. McCauley has the contract from the Wilkes-Barre coal and iron company for sinking a coal shaft. It is 20 feet square and is intended to have two tracks for carriages to run in hoisting up the coal and is said to be the largest opening of its kind in the coal regions. It is located near the base of the mountain and has reached a depth of 475 feet.

"On Saturday last, when the gang, or what is known as the second shift of men, were about retiring, after firing off a course of holes, Tom Cassidy, the foreman, descended the shaft to ascertain the result of the explosion and was astonished to find an immense cavity in one of the sides of the shaft.

"The explosion appeared to have a terrible effect and caused more damage than benefit on account of an unnecessary opening in one side, but his astonishment was still greater increased on clearing away some of the dirt and refuse of rock blown by the shots to discover a solid mass of rock in which appears a clearly-defined human shape of giant proportions. All the limbs, muscles and lineaments are apparent.

"The rock is about 16 feet in length, 10 in breadth and about 8 in thickness. The dimensions of the human frame are gigantically, measuring 12 feet in length and 4 feet across the chest. Across the breast is the impression of a huge shield about 4 feet in circumference, while the right hand clutches the broken and butt end of a large cutlass or sword.

"The rock was taken out and is now in the possession of Mr. McCauley." (The Lancaster Daily Intelligencer, Aug.17,1881)
Ancient men and pots buried deep in coal bed

Back in the mid 1960's the father of a friend worked in a coal mine in West Virginia.

He and two other miners were drilling holes in which to place explosives.

While in the process of all this, they discovered an air pocket and inside were three skeletons, metallic pots nearly identical to modern pots and a clear glass-like material about 12 inches wide by 18 inches long with what appeared to be diagrams of modern style jets and Egyptian type hieroglyphics.

They called for the foreman and shift manager to come look at what they found 200 feet below ground.

The bosses in turn called a university. He said a couple hours later, a professor from the university came to collect the bones and artifacts. He took note of the professor's name and a few weeks later he contacted him to ask if they figured out just what it was that had been found.

The professor informed him that the military confiscated everything and told him not to divulge to the public what had been found.

Why would the U.S. military have had any interest in the find? Till the day he died my friend's dad wondered how that stuff got there, so deep under the ground.

Testimony from USA
Ancient advanced technology buried in coal mine

The Voice of Russia and other Russian sources are reporting that “a 300 million year old” piece of aluminum machinery has been found in Vladivostok.

Experts say a gear rail appears to be manufactured and not the result of natural forces.

Lighting the fire during a cold winter evening, a resident of Vladivostok found a rail-shaped metal detail which was pressed in one of the pieces of coal that the man used to heat his home.

Mesmerized by his discovery, the citizen decided to seek help from scientists of Primorye region.

After studying the metal object, “experts” declared it to be an aluminium gear “300 million years old”. Its age was dated from the evolution theory’s assumed age of the coal in which it was found embedded. (In my books The Great Dating Blunder and Lost Races: The Big Dating Shock evidence is given discrediting such dating.)
What puzzled them was that it was not created by nature but was rather manufactured by an intelligent person. The coal in which the metal object was pressed was delivered to Primorye from Chernogorodskiy mines of Khakasia region. When geologists broke the piece of coal in which the metal object was pressed into and spot-treated in with special chemical agents, it turned out that the metal detail was unusually light and soft. No more than seven centimetres long, the object was found to be composed of 98 percent aluminum and 2 percent magnesium.

On the one hand, such an alloy stalled the scientists because nearly pure aluminum is very rarely found in nature. Thus, the detail was most definitely created artificially. On the other hand, however, when it became clear that the object was made from aluminum-magnesium alloy the experts quickly found an answer to the question of how a metal detail could withstand the ravages of time so well.

The scientists explained that pure aluminum is increasingly prone to oxidization which contributes to the creation of a special layer protecting it from further corrosion. As a result, the metal detail made 98 percent from aluminum can endure not only high pressure but also heat and other severe natural conditions.

The last property of the object that puzzled the scientists was its distinctive shape which was reminiscent of a modern tooth-wheel. It is hard to imagine that an object could take regular shape of a tooth-wheel with six identical ‘teeth’ naturally. Moreover, the intervals between the ‘teeth’ of the gear are curiously large in relation to the size of the ‘teeth’ themselves which might mean that the detail was a part of a complicated mechanism. Nowadays, such ‘spare parts’ are used in construction of microscopes and other mechanical appliances.

**Unanswerable question**

This poses yet another unanswerable question to the modern scientists: how can the metal tooth-wheel be 300 million years
old if the regular-shaped ‘wheel’ itself was not created by man until millions of years later?

The evolution theory says that early man was a primitive dumb and stupid creature, unable to accomplish anything on his own. This means that man could not have obtained such advanced thinking capabilities and complex technology simply by evolving from nothing.

So, after this discovery of high ancient technology became public, some, bogged down in their evolutionary mindset, were quick to dub it ‘a UFO tooth-wheel’, suggesting that maybe galactic visitors were responsible.

But this does not resolve the problem at all. The problem of the origin of intelligence is only removed to another planet. You have to account for civilizations on two worlds now, instead of one, and you still have to find out how the first began. Now naturally, if evolution cannot account for it on this planet, it is equally impossible to explain a more highly intelligent man evolving on some other planet.

Other discoveries that "don't fit"

Nowadays, finding a strange artefact in coal is a relatively frequent occurrence. In our books we have reported on
numerous high technology items found embedded in rock or
coal allegedly “millions of years old.” For example:
* a zinc silver-incrusted vase
* an iron pot
* a gold chain
* a metal hammer
* a cast iron cube
* a concrete wall

Some discoveries we have not reported on before include the
following:
1. In 1974, an aluminum assembly part of unknown origin
was found in a sandstone quarry
in Romania. Reminiscent of a hammer or a support leg of a
spacecraft “Apollo”, the piece dated back to the Jurassic era
(“210 to 140 million years ago”) – so, according to evolutionary
dogma, could not have been manufactured by a human.

2. Not so long ago in Russia a mechanical device was found
in volcanic rock which was dated at "400 million years" ago. It
was found on the remote Kamchatka Peninsula, 150 miles from
the village of Tigil, by archaeologists at the University of St.
Petersburg among fossils. The reliability of the finds has been
certified. According to archaeologist Yuri Golubev the find
amazed experts as it was some sort of a machine.

3. While exploring core samples (rock samples) that were
raised from a 9-metre depth during the drilling of the seabed to
support the bridge on a Russian island near Cape Nazimova,
strange metal alloys were discovered that were "preserved" in
sandstone (dated at “240 million years old”). The pieces of
special alloys had unusual composition and were clearly not
used in the drilling machinery. The alloys, said Brier, were
artificial and constructed by intelligent beings.

All of these discoveries undermine the most fundamental
doctrines of the evolution theory.

**Evolution theory fails**

If man existed as far back as the coal (and earliest life
forms), then the whole system of evolutionary theory is
completely wrong.
Evolutionary geologists say the coal is hundreds of millions of years old. Historians say that human relics in the coal cannot be as old as that.

With man-made artefacts buried deep in coal beds, then we must face one of these two alternatives: Either man and coal are both hundreds of millions of years old, or both man and coal are only a few thousand years old. Either way, the evolution theory is in trouble. The evidence supports the second alternative. (See my books *Surprise Witness* and *The Great Dating Blunder*.)

These “out of place” artefacts indicate that humans and the forests that eventually turned to coal were buried more or less at the same time, and not millions of years apart. The exaggerated time element must be rejected.

**A global cataclysm such as the Great Flood fits the evidence better**

There is an explanation that fits the evidence much better. Most coal and also stratified rock is the result of debris laid down by water during the Great Flood, at which time most plant, animal and human remains, including artefacts and footprints were buried.

If the global Flood really occurred, there should be:

1. Thousands of feet of water deposited sedimentary rock layers covering most of the planet
2. Evidence that many creatures have become suddenly extinct from the event
3. Buried remains of all manner of life forms found mixed up in the sedimentary layers
4. The discovery of human remains (artefacts, footprints and skeletons) at many different depths in the Flood-produced rocks. And this is precisely what IS found! The fossil evidence does NOT prove gradual, nor punctuated, bursts of evolution up to man. If a Great Flood buried all life in one enormous disaster, THEN THE EVIDENCE FITS.

Most stratified rock is the result of debris laid down by water during the Great Flood. None of this strata is millions of years old.
Most of these earth layers were laid down, along with human remains, during the Flood. So were the coal beds.
More "out of place" coal mine remains

"At Ashley, a Mr. McCauley has the contract from the Wilkes-Barre coal and iron company for sinking a coal shaft. It is 20 feet square and is intended to have two tracks for carriages to run in hoisting up the coal and is said to be the largest opening of its kind in the coal regions. It is located near the base of the mountain and has reached a depth of 475 feet. On Saturday last, when the gang, or what is known as the second shift of men, were about retiring, after firing off a course of holes, Tom Cassidy, the foreman, descended the shaft to ascertain the result of the explosion and was astonished to find an immense cavity in one of the sides of the haft.

The explosion appeared to have a terrible effect and caused more damage than benefit on account of an unnecessary opening in one side, but his astonishment was still greater increased on clearing away some of the dirt and refuse of rock blown by the shots to discover a solid mass of rock in which appears a clearly-defined human shape of giant proportions. All the limbs, muscles and lineaments are apparent. The rock is about 16 feet in length, 10 in breadth and about 8 in thickness. The dimensions of the human frame are giantly, measuring 12 feet in length and 4 feet across the chest. Across the breast is the impression of a huge shield about 4 feet in circumference, while the right hand clutches the broken and butt end of a large cutlass or sword. The rock was taken out and is now in the possession of Mr. McCauley."

The Lancaster Daily Intelligencer, Aug.17,1881
69
The unwelcome fossil

Ed Conrad found a petrified skull embedded in rock between coal seams. And also other human parts as well.
Oh, come off it, he’s only an amateur! What would he know?
Okay, what did he do with the find?
In good faith, Conrad went to the prestigious Smithsonian Institute and asked them to examine his specimens. He asked for an examination of cell structure.
In a letter to Ed, they wrote, “We must do a microscopic study of the outer rind to determine if it has the structure of bone.”
So Ed removed some granules from the rind of the object resembling a human cranium. However, before mailing them, Ed examined the granules microscopically.
Ed had already learned that bone contains minuscule Haversian canals and their presence is the conclusive evidence of bone, even if the bone had petrified.
This scientific fact appears in the book, *Science in Archaeology*, which states that neither age nor the petrification process can remove what are known as Haversian canals, an integral part of the cell structure of bone.
He was aware that, since the Haversian canals are actually passageways for nutrients to living bone, even the process of petrification cannot displace them because, as tiny tunnels, there was nothing there to begin with.
And, as it turned out, Ed’s microscopic examination revealed the presence of “pinholes” in the thinnest pieces, virtually identical to cadaver bone at the same low magnification.

Promise broken
However, the Smithsonian, contrary to their promise, did not examine the cell structure. (Or if they did, they suddenly clamped up on what they found).
Instead, they said they had analysed “its mineral composition”, which “is definitely not that of bone.” (Raymond T.
Rye II, National Museum of Natural History – Smithsonian Institution, in a letter dated September 9, 1982

Nice escape clause. It is “quartz, the most abundant mineral of the earth’s crust.”

Well, Ed knew that. Of course, the object had petrified!

Perhaps I should explain what happens when a skull is petrified. As water slowly seeps over a skull, molecule by molecule is washed away. But as each molecule breaks loose and is washed away with the water, it leaves a “hole” the exact size of the molecule that has broken loose. Then, as the water flows over, some of the molecules it has picked up from materials it washed over prior to arriving at the skull, lodges in the “molecule holes” left in the skull. This process is called “petrification”, or “mineral replacement”.

For an object to become petrified, two things are ALWAYS required:

(a)  First, the object must be buried rapidly, and
(b)  second, it must have water flowing through it.

If it is not airtight and has no water flowing over it, it suffers from decay and is not preserved.

Evolutionists will tell you that petrification takes millions of years to occur, but that is not true. If petrification does not occur at least as rapidly as the decay rate, the object simply decays away.

Petrification – fossilization – retains the original details of form. “The fact that fossil bone retains its microscopic structure makes comparative histological research possible.” (Science in Archaeology)

Anyway, the Smithsonian promised to examine the cell structure. But they did not do that. Instead, they analysed its “mineral composition”. That is, they analysed the new foreign material that had washed into the skull AFTER the original once-living molecules had been washed out.

No wonder they said the skull shape was just rock!

Great science!

Conrad’s pleas ignored

He kept coming back to them. First, they broke their promise
to him. Then, as he came back, they just ignored him. His request – and their earlier promise - was ignored.

Ignored? Try again, Ed.

Well, he pressed them and pressed them. Time passed and they offered him weak excuses. Pitifully weak.

Hey, wait a moment. What’s going on here?

Oh! …The penny finally dropped.

Had they discovered something which might blow their evolution theory sky high? Would authentication of Conrad’s discovery, in one felt swoop, decimate the evolutionary theory of man's origin?

More discoveries in coal

Conrad expanded his exploration of the same strip-mined area and kept finding more and more objects which bore a similarity, in appearance, to the contour of bone.

Many of them were attached to - or embedded in - slate (or shale), meaning they obviously were older than the material that had formed around them.

Meanwhile, Ed had penetrated the jaw-like area of his “skull” and discovered a sizeable cavity inside the "jaw" and, after that portion was broken off, Ed learned that the interior contained a pair of hardened inclusions on what resembled a dental arch.

A photo was taken of one of the inclusions, then blown up and forwarded to Wilton M. Krogman, the internationally acclaimed bone expert, one of the world's foremost human comparative anatomists and author of The Human Skeleton in Forensic Medicine.

Krogman excitedly identified it as a premolar tooth, explaining that he could easily see that it possesses a pair of cusps.

“Man, oh, man! You got something that will go down in the book on human paleontology. Hominid teeth and ‘mammalian bone’ add up to an unbeatable combination,” he declared. (Letter to Ed Conrad, January 3, 1984)

On Krogman’s recommendation, an infrared scan was performed on what he had identified as a premolar at the American Medical Laboratories in Fairfax, Va., in September
1981.

Ed sent a copy of the scan to Rye at the Smithsonian but his request for an interpretation was ignored.

Not only did the Smithsonian fail to interpret the scan for him, but his requests to several major universities were also ignored.

Eventually, Ed learned from a newspaper article that a medical surgeon in Northeastern Pennsylvania possessed the expertise to interpret the scans.

Ed politely asked the doctor if he would interpret the infrared scan (but not mentioning that it had been taken of granules from the specimen that Wilton Krogman had identified as a premolar).

He agreed to do so. Finally, he presented Ed with this brief but mind boggling response:

“The scan identifies your material as compatible with either tooth or bone in origin. It does not date the material, neither does it tell species of origin (i.e. human or otherwise).

Ed Conrad continued to battle the “super” scientists to get his discovery examined.

And for 27 years they kept giving Conrad the royal run-around. Just “rocks,” they said. Human remains could never be found in coal.

Shut up, Ed. Case closed.

What a rude shock! Ed Conrad had regarded the integrity of the scientific establishment as beyond reproach. But after years of dealing with this group of paleontologists and archaeologists, he had found them to be “downright dishonest and deceitful.”

Had his discovery frightened them out of their wits? Did they dread the truth, because they know their cozy jobs and huge salaries, made possible by Darwinism, will be gone?

In desperation, Conrad brought the matter to the attention of Gus Yatron, his congressman, in 1984.

Ed pulled no punches with Yatron, accusing the Smithsonian of a lack of integrity concerning the honest investigation of his specimens.

Yatron's office then diplomatically contacted the Smithsonian on Ed's behalf and, in response, was promptly greeted with an
extremely sarcastic, hostile letter from the office of its top administrator, Secretary Robert McCormick Adams.

Banning, deceit and vilification. Can you believe that an honest layman could be subjected to all this?

**Brave scientist intervenes**

In any case, the Smithsonian thought they had killed the investigation.

How little did they guess that a brave scientist on the other side of the world would come bursting into the picture!

Chinese scientist Lin Liangtai was to spend $50,000 of his own money to get to the truth of it.

Acquiring specimens from Ed Conrad, he examined through microscopes more than 30 thin sections cut from Ed Conrad’s “rocks”. (See the next chapter.)

*Ed Conrad, holding a portion of a petrified human mandible*
Atheist's "man in coal" challenge backfires

At the 2010 Global Atheist Convention on Melbourne, Australia, Richard Dawkins was applauded by a group of supporters as the world's most famous living atheist. In his book "The Greatest Show on Earth: The Evidence for Evolution," Dawkins writes, "I challenge anyone to submit 'out-of-sequence' fossil finds that disprove evolution."

And his follower Warwick Don said in the January issue of Investigate magazine that “evolution would be falsified if even one out of sequence fossil were ever found in the fossil record, e.g. a fossil ‘human’ in the Carboniferous [coal mine strata]… No such anachronistic fossils have ever been found.”

Dawkins and Don theorise that life forms evolved from simple to complex, ending in man. But what if human remains were to turn up in the “oldest” strata? Would that mean that man was here at the beginning of life on earth?

Men in embarrassing places

…Oh bother! A fossil human skull has been found in Carboniferous strata near Mahanoy City, Pennsylvania.

Specimens of this skull were taken by Chinese scientist Lin Liangtai first to the geology department of National Taiwan University. Then also, on March 28, 2008, this fossil was scanned by the Computed Tomography system of Alberta Research Council in Canada.

This fossil and more than 20 others from the same Carboniferous strata have been thin sectioned and more than 1,000 microscopic pictures taken.

Examinations have been made not only through a stereo-microscope, but also through a digital microscope, a
transmitted-light microscope and a scanning electron microscope.

Liangtai first asked, Is this A ROCK OR A FOSSIL?
The examining scientist noted, for a start, that its computed-tomography images don’t look like any rock.
Images of the object show numerous remains of
(1) bone cells (osteocytes);
(2) branching blood vessel remains, Haversian canals and osteons;
(3) transverse section remains of blood vessels;
(4) red blood cells;
(5) degraded remains of neurons, neuroglial cells and nerve fibers;
(6) muscle fibres;
(7) various fossilized tissues.
It contains fossilized nerve cells, dendrites and somas of brain cells, that exist only in the central nervous system and which are not found in any organ except in brains.
The remains point to a calvarium fossil that once contained brain tissue. The blood vessels in the brain have carbonized into shiny bituminous coal/anthracite.
No rocks or plants contain all at the same time the remains of neurons, neuroglial cells, bone cells, red blood cells, Haversian canals, osteons and blood vessels.
Pictures of the other Carboniferous fossils likewise show Haversian canals and osteons, which are distinguishing features of fossil bone micro-structures. They include organs such as human liver, fingers, penises, testes, kidneys, limb, etc.

Liangtai’s next question was, Is this ANIMAL OR HUMAN?
All crania have different, distinctive shapes among different orders of animal. Human skull caps have a unique shape from mammalian skull caps.
The skull’s inner cavity has a capacity of 1,025 c.c.- 1,665 c.c. The No. 1 distinction of human skulls lies in their large cranial capacity.

No animal has a skull that remotely matches human skulls in cranial capacity, cranial shape and cranial size.

The analysis shows that this subject fossil matches human skull caps in cranial size, cranial capacity, and cranial shape.

Thus, it can be identified as a human calvarium fossil by forensic experts on human skulls. One such expert is Mr Wilton Krogman, who has physically examined the fossil and confirmed it to be a human calvarium fossil.

**Liangtai finally asked, Is it CARBONIFEROUS OR MODERN?**

Portions of the fossil, including some of the fossil’s blood vessels have turned into coal.

The skull was discovered near Mahanoy City between the coal veins. The Pennsylvania state government’s geological unit has confirmed in writing to Lin Liangtai that fossils found near Mahanoy City are all (according to evolution-style dating) 305 (+/- 7) million years old.
For over 27 years, the owner of the fossils, Ed Conrad, has attested many times that all his fossils were found between coal veins near Shenandoah and Mahanoy City, Pennsylvania. That is in the anthracite region, the only one in the U.S. proper. It’s a most-studied geological area of the Carboniferous age.

That is to say any animal fossil found there must have lived there in the Carboniferous age.

I have addressed this issue at length with Ed Conrad, who for 27 years has battled the entrenched “experts” to come clean about the discoveries.

Among Conrad’s other fossils are (a) a coalified axe handle as well-made as those sold on e-bay. (b) a coalified piece of limb cut flatly across soft flesh and hard bone, as if with a sharp knife, and (c) a fossilized human finger complete with skin tissue, finger nail, ligaments, and the middle phalanx.

Twenty medical experts have pronounced this as a genuine human finger. This is not good news for the evolution theory. (See http://www.edconrad.com/ug/index.html)

But it gets worse…

**Men found in coal**

Not only have numerous other human remains been discovered in Carboniferous strata – such as a complete skeleton in Carboniferous (Macoupin County, Illinois – *The Geologist*). But also in EVERY other so-called geological age – for example a human skeleton in Silurian rock (Franklin County, Missouri – *Scientific American*); and tools, inscriptions and physical human remains in Cretaceous, Triassic, Devonian, Ordovician and Cambrian. Hundreds of reports have appeared in *Scientific American*.

This is not about the age of the earth – an increasingly debateable topic – but about the evolutionary succession-of-life blunder. It’s embarrassing, really. Even just one man found in the Carboniferous falsifies the evolution theory. SO WHY DOES THIS EVOLUTION SCAM GO ON?

The truth is, many honest but misinformed scientists are caught up in the system – while their mentors deliberately
suppress this information. After all, careers, reputations and funding are at stake.

So, if the facts do not agree with the favoured theory, then such facts, even an ‘imposing array’ of them, must be thrown out of the window.

My hat is off to Lin Liangtai, who has confirmed that the scientific elite are members of a pseudo establishment. Why? Because they have not sought truth about man’s origin and ancestry, but have gone along with a colossal lie to protect their vested interests.

Surely this requires a no nonsense, “look in the mirror with new honesty” approach.

And when one who is honestly mistaken hears the truth, he will either quit being mistaken or cease to be honest.


**FOOTNOTE:** For evidence that the “millions of years” dating is flawed, that men in coal are not 300 million years old, but that the coal is only thousands of years old, see my book *The Great Dating Blunder.*
The farmer nearly went to prison

There are many ways to avoid having to face a challenge to one’s theories. This tactic would do any corrupt politician proud. This is the story of some stones that nearly sent a man to prison.

In 1966, Dr Javier Cabrera, of Ica, Peru, was given a stone by a poor local farmer.

You would not consider a stone to be much of a gift. Perhaps this villager, just an average sort of man, did not value it very highly either. But to the educated Dr Cabrera it did mean a lot.

You see, a fish was carved on that stone – and Dr Cabrera recognised it as a long-extinct species. This aroused his curiosity. So much so that he went looking for more such stones he could purchase from the farmer. The village farmer explained that he had collected the stones down near the river after a flood.

Over time, Dr Cabrera accumulated more and more of these strange, carved stones. In fact, it wasn’t long before he had amassed thousands of them.

Eventually, word of these “Ica stones” and their potential importance filtered out to the archaeological community. The sophisticated carvings were as puzzling as they were fascinating. Some unknown person or persons had carved men fighting with dinosaurs, men performing operations with surgical equipment and men with telescopes. The stones also contained drawing, it was claimed, of “lost continents”.

A number of the stones were sent to Germany for examination. And there the etchings were dated to remote antiquity.

But, of course, we all know, don’t we, that men could not have lived at the same time as the dinosaurs?
Well, eventually the BBC heard of this discovery. It wasn’t long before they swooped down to Peru – and the result was a documentary about these strange Ica stones.

As might be expected, the media exposure ignited a storm of controversy. Archaeologists criticised the government of Peru for being lax in enforcing their antiquities laws. (However, between you and me, that was not their real concern.)

The next step was to apply pressure to government officials. The villager who had been selling the stones to Dr Cabrera was arrested. To his interrogators he claimed to have found the stones in a cave. However, according to the authorities he refused to disclose the exact location to them.

I tell you, so artfully was this case taken care of, that it would be a great credit to any corrupt politician.

The Peruvian government now threatened to prosecute and imprison the farmer. They offered him a plea bargain. The frightened man accepted. Then he recanted his story and "admitted" that he had carved all of the stones himself. Uneducated and unskilled as he was, he had “carved” all 11,000 of the stones!

Of course, you understand that some of these stones were fairly large – not to mention that they were intricately carved with animals and scenes that the poor farmer could never had knowledge of, unless he was a palaeontologist.

And just think about this. Here was a poor man, who needed to earn a daily living to support his dependents – yet, despite that, he would have needed to spend every day for several decades and do nothing else, just to produce this volume of carved stones.

Never mind, such underlying facts were neither here nor there. The Ica stones were dubbed "hoax" and forgotten.Handled this way, the case did not require any confrontation. There was no need for public discrediting of non-scientists by scientists. The matter was disposed of with invisible pressure tactics.

Because it was filed away as a "hoax", the difficult evidence of human co-existence with dinosaurs and of ancient technological knowledge by the ancient carvers never had to be
dealt with.
   How convenient!

* * * * * * *

Below you can see some of the carved stones that are so significant. The earlier pictures portray what are clearly known today as dinosaurs. The last one shows a man looking through what we would today call a telescope.
Scientist fired for amazing dinosaur discovery

This stunning discovery by a published scientist of over 30 years would be the envy of most professional paleontologists and the pride of any university associated with it ... except for two problems:

1. The scientist is a Christian.
2. What he found is an inconvenient truth for evolutionists ...

A team of attorneys is jumping to the defense of a scientist who was fired after making the stunning discovery of soft tissue attached to a triceratops skeleton, undermining the belief that dinosaurs roamed earth no less than 60 million years ago.

The Pacific Justice Institute said its case on behalf of Mark Armitage alleges a university official where Mark Armitage worked shouted at him, “We are not going to tolerate your religion in this department!”

The suit against California State University Northridge, filed recently in Los Angeles County Superior Court against the board of trustees, alleges discrimination.
“Terminating an employee because of their religious views is completely inappropriate and illegal,” said Brad Dacus, PJI president.

“But doing so in an attempt to silence scientific speech at a public university is even more alarming. This should be a wakeup call and warning to the entire world of academia,” he said.

Armitage’s lawyers said he was at a dig in the Hell Creek formation in Montana in 2012 when he came up with “the largest triceratops horn ever unearthed at the site.”

Later, while examining the specimen under a high-powered microscope at CSUN, he discovered the soft tissue.

“The discovery stunned members of the scientific community because it indicates that dinosaurs roamed the earth only thousands of years in the past rather than going extinct 60 million years ago,” the legal team explained.

Armitage, a published scientist of over 30 years, then was dismissed when CSUN abruptly claimed his appointment at the university of 38 months had been temporary and there was no funding for his position.

The lawyers said the claim contradicted prior statements and documents from the university.

According to Armitage’s biography, he had been serving as the manager for the Electron and Confocal Microscopy Suite in the school’s biology department.

That’s where he was working when his discovery of the soft tissue was published in *Acta Histochemica*.

He previously found two new species of trematodes and reported the discovery of new hosts for several trematodes. He also discovered short half-life radiohalos in clear diamonds.

He is a lifetime member of the Creation Research Society, where he has served on the board of directors since 2006. He’s also in the Microscopy Society of America, the Southern California Academy of Sciences and the American Society of Parasitologists.

His graduate degrees are from Liberty University. His articles have been published in *American Laboratory, Southern*
California Academy of Sciences Bulletin, Parasitology Research, Microscopy and Microanalysis and Microscopy Today.

Michael Peffer, staff attorney with PJI’s Southern California office, said: “It has become apparent that ‘diversity’ and ‘intellectual curiosity,’ so often touted as hallmarks of a university education, do not apply to those with a religious point of view. This suit was filed, in part, to vindicate those ideals.”

According to a report by CBSLA.com, CSUN spokeswoman Carmen Ramos Chandler said Armitage was a temporary hire between 2010-2013.

The complaint said Armitage told university officials when he applied for the “permanent, part-time” position that he had published work regarding creationism, but he got the job anyway.

School officials previously had described him as “tops.”

“He has patience, great expert-ise and practices great care.”

His work gradually took on more and more responsibility and was expanded beyond his half-time original schedule, the complaint explains.

But his discovery of the soft tissue, which according to most scientific perspectives should have completely decayed millions of years ago, sent a shock wave through the department where he worked.

While Armitage was told it wasn’t an issue, only a few months later a “secret” meeting was held by faculty members in which they allegedly decided to get rid of him, the complaint states.

The action alleges discrimination based on religion, wrongful termination, retaliation, violations of academic freedom and free speech, and he subsequently was granted a “right to sue” from the Department of Fair Employment and Housing.

CBS reported that later other researchers noted that soft tissue also was found on the bones of a Tyrannosaurus rex, but they explained that by saying iron in the dinosaur’s body preserved the tissue. - World Net Daily
73
Men with dinosaurs

FACT: In 1971, Professor Henero Henao Marin was excavating near El Boquerou, in the state of Tolima, Colombia, when he exposed a 65-foot skeleton of a dinosaur in close proximity to a human skull.

* * * * * * *

My friend Reg Palmer had just come up from the beach. He stood, towelling the sand from his feet.
From inside the house he could hear his triathlon partner Bruce telling Gloria about the discovery.
Reg stepped inside.
“How can you believe such nonsense!” he exclaimed… “a man and dinosaur together?”
If looks could kill…
“Listen man, dinosaurs died out 65 million years ago!”
Bruce just stared back.
“Well, they did… didn’t they? And man did not evolve until about 3 million years ago.”
Reg paused, his face flushed. “Well?”
“Look pal, it’s a while since I was at school. How about you fill me in.”
“Come on guys, it’s time to eat.” Gloria cut in. “Why don’t you discuss it over dinner?”

The evolutionary time sequence
… Reg swallowed and laid down his fork. “Okay Bruce, you and I were taught that the earliest life forms appeared on this planet about 600 million years ago. So the ‘simplest’ fossil remains will be found in the lower, old rock layers. – because
they evolved first. **Trilobites**, for example, were small creatures that lived around 570- to 230 million years ago, then died out.

“There was a gradual progression of life forms. And they became more complex as time went on. **Dinosaurs** evolved, say 135- to 65 million years ago.

“And **Man** appeared 5- to 1 million years ago. On the scale of evolutionary time, man is a new-comer. You’ll find man’s remains only in the higher, more recent layers. Surely you know that!”

Bruce recalled his school days. Yeah, that’s the evolution theory, he mused. Hammered into us at school, pushed through the universities, sneaked to us through the media… taken for granted as fact.

“But Reg,” he spluttered. Then, Bruce paused to swallow a cut of broccoli. “Just suppose an enormous mistake has been made?”

“Come off it man. Science doesn’t make mistakes!”

**Surprise!**

“Would you stake your life on it? Let me tell you something that happened in Utah, back in 1968.

“It was on June 1, to be precise. A guy called William Meister was looking for trilobite fossils. He was in the House Range east of Antelope Springs, in Utah. He said it was pretty difficult climbing the 2000 foot high rock face. The rock was shaley Cambrian limestone. It was known as the Wheeler Formation.

“Anyway, Meister paused, and broke off a 2 inch thick lump of rock with his geology hammer. It opened like a book. And guess what! There was a ‘440 million year old’ trilobite in the heel of a sandal print!

“A consulting geologist was called in. And he found more sandal-prints and some footprints of bare-foot children, one with all five toes showing.

“He couldn’t deny the evidence. And **Reader’s Digest** reported it.” (*Mysteries of the Unexplained*, N.Y. Reader’s Digest, 1982, p.46)

“You mean to say mankind and trilobites co-existed?”
“It’s not just one find, Reg. Many others have turned up.”
“In Australia, America, England and other places, human footprints are being found in rock traditionally dated at ‘200 to 400 million years old’.
But even more startling still… around the world, man-made artefacts – would you believe, gold chains, iron pots, silver vases and machine-made objects – are found deep inside coal mines, in coal ‘200 million years old’. And walls and man-made construction have been intercepted in mines two miles below the surface!”
“Buildings underneath the coal. How did they get there?”
“Listen to this. In coal seams, actual physical human remains have been found!” [By the way, many of these discoveries are documented in my book Surprise Witness.]
Reg opened his mouth to speak. And closed it again.

In the same strata as dinosaurs

“But getting back to dinosaurs, Reg. In the Paluxy River basin near Glen Rose, Texas, is evidence that man and dinosaur once lived together in the area. One trail of human footprints actually crossing the tracks of the dinosaurs.
“In the same Cretaceous layer as the tracks, there was a long black streak of a fallen tree branch. They extracted a
section for carbon-14 analysis. Dr R. Berger, a geophysicist at U.C.L.A., later pronounced the branch to be 12,800 years old.

“Just think, Reg. Here is traditional dating method telling us that dinosaurs and early man together no more than 13,000 years ago!

“In any case, Dr Clifford Wilson, Director of the Australian Institute of Archaeology, stated that if these tracks were genuine, and not just clever carvings, they should continue in this very same stratum that went on underneath the rock layer or step.

“You see, the sequence of left-right human footsteps – and the dinosaur prints - went towards a rock outcrop that sat on top of that stratum with the prints.

“So in 1982 and again in 1984, Dr Wilson set his team working to remove this superimposed rock layer of solid Cretaceous limestone.

“And you know what?”

“Don’t tell me, both the man tracks and the dinosaur prints continued on?”

“Yes, and the Press and scientists were invited to watch what was happening. The Press came in considerable numbers – and reported favourably.”

“What about the scientists?”

“Well, the first evolutionary scientists did not come until about a year later. Then they were able to show that the footprints were erosions in the stone – which of course they were by that time!

“Get the picture. All together in the same stratum, were at least 70 human footprints and 478 dinosaur tracks.

“You mean to say they found these tracks after uncovering undisturbed strata?”

“Precisely. In fact, a number of these footprints were distinct trails – right foot, left, right, and so on. They not only had the normal left-right human stride, but also the angled toes, the arch ball and heel.

“Beyond doubt Reg, these were genuine human footprints.
“And that’s not all. Some human-like tracks actually overlapped dinosaur tracks. You can count on it. The man who left these tracks definitely saw a living dinosaur.”
“Why haven’t I heard of this? Has anyone else followed this up?”

“Sure, I saw a report the other day. It mentioned that on September 9, 2000 a Dr Tom Patton uncovered more separate sets of dinosaur/with man tracks.

“It appears that more systematic work is going on. And there’s quite an impressive array of in situ specimens, including the undeniable ancient print of a human hand in the same dinosaur track stratum.”

“So what’s the response to all this?”

Destroying some evidence

“Not everyone is happy, Reg. For example, a conference in Dayton, Tennessee had dramatic repercussions. On August 12, 1989 Dr. Patton presented compelling evidence, with pictures, that both human and dinosaur tracks were present at what was known as the Taylor Trail.

“Anyway, two well known evolution proponents were present. One of them was visibly disturbed by this presentation. Both flew to Dallas the next morning and went immediately to the Paluxy River.”
“They were reported to be in the river that afternoon with an "iron bar." And extensive damage was subsequently noted to the prints.”

Reg flushed. “ Wouldn’t it have been easier just to accept the evidence?”

**A human tooth with dinosaurs**

“Oh, I must tell you what happened just two years earlier. Reg, just a moment. I’ve kept a report on it.”

Bruce arose, strode into the next room, and was back fairly quickly. In his hand was a green covered folder.

“Here it is. On Tuesday, June 16, 1987, at the Glen Rose, Texas, site, a **human tooth** was found in a layer of marl (clay and sand). This layer separated two layers of Cretaceous limestone, both of which contained **dinosaur prints**.

“It was simultaneously discovered by Dr. Carl Baugh of Glen Rose, Mary Lou Del Mul of Plano, Texas, Melinda Crews of Lubbock, Texas and Rick Tingle of Tyler, Texas. Assisting at the site was Bob Helfinstine of Minneapolis, Phillip Isett and Joe Crews of Lubbock, Texas, as well as several others.

“The presumed tooth was within 3½ feet of one of the dinosaur prints in the layer below. A human-like print was also nearby, within one foot of the dinosaur track.

“Phillip Isett, a soil scientist of West Texas State University at Canyon, Texas, examined the site and concluded that the tooth was found in material which had been undisturbed by intrusion or other sources of contamination.

---

“**Tooth**” – front view. **There is a chip on the right corner and a crack on the face. The root on the left side does not seem completely resorbed, but has been cracked. Rear of the “tooth”. Note the concave surface, so characteristic of human teeth. The chip is on the left corner.”
“Three dentists who examined the tooth soon after, Dr James H. Addison, DDS, of suburban Dallas, Dr Ken Hogan, DMD, from Washington University, of Fort Smith, Arizona, and Dr Richard Neal of Fort Worth, Texas, declared it to be human.

“Dr Neal admitted that he had fully expected to see an animal tooth that had fooled these “non-dentist” excavators, but stated that there was no doubt in his mind that this was human.

**Another trilobite-human connection**

“Baugh called a press conference on June 24. At the conference, Walter Best, an industrialist from Indianapolis, stated that he was standing with one foot on a DINOSAUR track, another on a HUMAN track, and within five feet of the points of discovery of both a TRILOBITE and a HUMAN TOOTH.

“Look at this summary of what’s been found at Glen Rose, Texas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main ledge</th>
<th>Several <strong>dinosaur</strong> prints</th>
<th>HIGHER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clay layer</td>
<td>In close proximity:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A <strong>trilobite</strong> and a <strong>human</strong> tooth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next Limestone layer beneath</td>
<td>In close proximity:</td>
<td>LOWER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 three-toed <strong>dinosaur</strong> prints in stride (2 left &amp; 1 right) and a man “track”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THE SITE IS CONSIDERED TO BE CRETACEOUS**

(“110 million years” old)

When you think carefully about this, if **one trilobite** were found in situ with one **human** tooth, then the whole scheme of evolution would be in ruins. The result would be to COMPRESS INTO SIMULTANEOUS TIME ALL THE GEOLOGICAL EPOCHS from the Permian (230 million years ago – the last accepted trilobite) to the Pleistone (5 million years ago – the alleged first evidence of modern man).
So what has been found?... one *trilobite* in situ with one *human* tooth!
And regarding dinosaurs…

**Some other dinosaur-with-man locations**


* Florida: A skeleton of a *dinosaur* was found, with an *arrow head* embedded in the skull – evidence that the animal lived and died at the same time as the hunter.

* Under the mountains of California, amidst *dinosaur* bones, have been found actual *human* remains. Famous among these is the Calaveras skull, found in Pliocene strata beneath repeated layers of volcanic rock, at a depth of 132 feet. (B.W.H., “Alleged Discovery of an Ancient Human Skull in California”, *American Journal of Science*, 2:42, 1886)

* Brazil: In excavations at Lagoa Santa and elsewhere in the state of Minas Gerais, *human* skeletons were found buried under bones of the nine-foot toxodon, the twenty-foot megatherium and the *dinosaur*. (Peter Kolosimo, *Timeless Earth*. New York: Bantam Books, 1975, p.16)

* Skeletons of ten “modern” *humans* have been excavated from as deep as 58 feet below the surface in the Dakota Sandstone, in the same formation known for its *dinosaurs*. This formation (found at Dinosaur National Monument) is a member of the Lower Cretaceous, supposedly 140 million years old. At least four of the ten individuals are female. One is an infant.

South Australian scientist Barry Setterfield lists eight locations where the activity of mankind is recorded in
Mezozoic ("Dinosaur "age") strata. The human skeletons were found in separate areas of the Dakota Sandstone. In each case, they were about 23 feet below the top of the formation. They were exposed by quarrying operations. 
(Barry Setterfield, *Creation and Catastrophism*, 1993, pp. 12,13)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Skull</th>
<th>Skeleton</th>
<th>Skull</th>
<th>Pelvis</th>
<th>Jaw</th>
<th>Upper arm bone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pleistocene</td>
<td>Olmo, Italy</td>
<td>Clichy, France</td>
<td>Gally Hill, England</td>
<td>Natchez, North America</td>
<td>Abbeville, Africa</td>
<td>Kanapoi, Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pliocene</td>
<td>Calaveras, California</td>
<td>Castenedolo, Italy</td>
<td>Table Mt., California</td>
<td>Foxhall, England</td>
<td>Laetolil, Africa</td>
<td>Tulsa, Oklahoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miocene</td>
<td>Stanford, California</td>
<td>Tuscany, Italy</td>
<td>Gobi Desert, Asia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eocene</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paleocene</td>
<td>Cast iron cube</td>
<td>Wolfsegg, Austria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cretaceous</td>
<td>La Sal, Utah</td>
<td>Gilman, Colorado</td>
<td>Glen Rose, Texas</td>
<td>Carrizo Valley, Oklahoma</td>
<td>Saint-Jean de Lavier, France</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jurassic</td>
<td>Spring Valley, Nevada</td>
<td>Parkersburg, W. Virginia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triassic</td>
<td>Pershing County, Nevada</td>
<td>Mt. Victoria, Australia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permian</td>
<td>St. Louis, Missouri</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carboniferous</td>
<td>Footprints</td>
<td>Bera, Kentucky</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devonian</td>
<td>Precision pattern</td>
<td>Pittsburgh, Pa.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silurian</td>
<td>Franklin County, Mo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordovician</td>
<td>Sandal print</td>
<td>Lake Windermere, England</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambrian</td>
<td>Sandal, footprints</td>
<td>Antelope Springs, Utah</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table above lists various human remains found in different geological periods and locations.
What this means

So it appears that, contrary to the evolution theory, there is substantial evidence that:
1. Man was on earth BEFORE the coal was formed.
2. Dinosaur and man lived – and died – at the same time.
3. Humans like us have been on the earth since the beginning.

Just look over the chart above and you will see what I mean:
The fossils show man consistently appearing PARALLEL with all of his supposed ancestors – not developing from them. We find man present as far back as we go in the fossil record! Human remains in the very “oldest” strata, together with the “first and earliest” life forms!
74

Dinosaurs and men: Eyewitness Account

More recently I received the following eyewitness account of human and dinosaur remains having been found buried together:

In 2001, I was driving tractor trailers for a company in Western Massachusetts, along the border with Connecticut. One day I was assigned to make a delivery in Connecticut, then head back, to pick up a trailer for another relatively short run back into Connecticut.

In Connecticut there is Interstate 84 west and Interstate 91. There is a connecting highway between them called Interstate 691. If you were to look at a map of Connecticut and see 84, 91 and 691 and follow 691 to where 691 crosses Route 10 a very interesting but hushed up find by myself and four young boys kicking around a soccer ball, and playing in a meadow surrounded by a wooded area.

I pulled my tractor trailer over to the side of the highway to run into the woods to relieve myself. Off in the distance I saw the four boys kicking a soccer ball in a flat open meadow. Suddenly the soccer ball hit something and caused the soccer ball to bounce straight up.

The ground looked completely flat, but what caused the ball to bounce up like that. So my curiosity got the better of me, and I walked out and spoke to the boys ranging from age 11 to 13. I thought perhaps it might be a root of some kind of root or tree branch.

Well, the 5 of us began digging with our hands. We uncovered a shoulder and arm of a Giant Human Being and part of a dinosaur, with skin still intact on both, just below the surface of the ground. A couple of boys began to panic, but one boy was so
excited, he ran home and dragged his father out. This boy's father was a professor and archaeologist from Yale University.

The father began digging, very carefully. Over the next few days an entire crew of people came from Yale and had done some extensive digging. This had made the local Hartford Television news, but was quickly shut up again.

On my day off a few days later, I drove down to the site, and was in for the shock of a lifetime. Once I got past fighting my way through security, my eyes could hardly believe what I was about to see.

There were four human beings, a male, 20 feet tall, with a child with their hand in his hand, a female giant 18 feet tall, with a pack on her back, with an infant in the pack. The male was holding a wove gut rope around the neck of a dinosaur, that looked just like a Brontosaurus, except with teeth, of a carnivorous, flesh eating animal.

The professor told me there was one other dinosaur just like this one found about 10 years previous also in Connecticut, a brontosaurus-like dinosaur, but with carnivorous teeth, not plant eating teeth. The dinosaur was actually an omnivore, and would eat plants and flesh. The proof was there was plants still in it's mouth, and flesh still in it's stomach. The Giants family also recently had eaten. Somehow the whole situation must have been flash frozen, then somehow mummified over time to preserve the flesh on the giants as well as the dinosaur.

Once the dig was completed, the carcasses were removed very carefully, in refrigerated trucks for the human giants, and the dinosaur was carefully placed on a flat platform, and hauled away somewhere by two Sikorsky Sky Crane helicopters. Amazing to watch them lift off with the flat platform.

I was told in no uncertain terms was I ever to speak of this to anyone, I did not see this, I did not have any knowledge of this find, or else. Shhhh!!! I never sent you this.

R.S. Holoke, Mass., USA, Dec 16, 2011
75

Dinosaurs and men: Another eyewitness speaks

I want to tell you what my father and I saw in 1954 on top of and on the side of Half Dome in Yosemite Valley. I was walking around on the top of half dome, when I stumbled into a depression in the rock.

When I looked at what I had stumbled into, I called my father over to see. It was a perfect elephant track. You could see the impression of elephant toes.

As we were looking at this track over to the left of the elephant track was an enormous human footprint.

It was perfectly shaped. It was a print of the right foot of a human giant. The track measured 26.5 inches long, with 5 inch wide heel, 9.3 inches across widest part of the foot just before the toes.

This person must have been 15 feet tall. We found his left footprint about 7 feet ahead. All around there were smaller fatter human footprints, presumably children.

There were tracks of many different animals, including 3 toed dinosaur tracks.

We didn't have a camera, but we tied knots in a string for the foot dimensions. On the way down there were deep impressions in the sandstone of human and dinosaur tracks side by side on the side of half dome.

My father went up with the Biology teacher from Pacific Union College the next year, and couldn't find anything. Years later I went up there and couldn't find anything. They probably found them and removed them.

Derwin Landis, USA
76
Pterodactyls alive today?

We constantly receive reports from around the world which falsify the evolutionary theory. These include the sightings of giant pterodactyls (flying monsters, which supposedly belonged to the “dinosaur age” millions of years ago, then became extinct). Most recent comes from a chemist, John Pendleton, We think these email reports will be of interest to you. John writes:

**Letter 1:** I have heard testimonies of pterodactyl [flying dinosaur] sightings here in Mexico!!

An Indian Huichol saw a 9 foot dead one in a river in the mountains some 6 years ago!

He also told how 30 years ago (he was 15 then) that the people built fires at the mouth of the caves to smoke the pterodactyls out and kill them as they were a nuisance to livestock and people!!

*John Morris Pendleton*

**Letter 2:** At the end of this email, I have placed 3 more testimonies of sightings of pterodactyls in Mexico. One interesting thing to me is that they all were DAYLIGHT sightings. Since it is closer to the coast, there is lots more vegetation. There are two main river canyons where no one dares to venture for the HUGE snakes, serpents that are there. Maybe that's where they are at?

My question to you is: WHAT CAN POSSIBLY, FEASIBLY, REASONABLY BE DONE TO LOCATE THEIR PTS HOME?

Almost all the sightings here in the high central plain have been at night or near dusk, or before sunrise. In this area there is mainly low shrubs and few if any trees, some cactus. Lots of rocks & mountains.

*Thanks. John*
The sightings

About a year and a half ago a Christian brother who lives near Lake Chapala (biggest lake in Mexico and just south of Guadalajara) contacted me by email about pterodactyl sightings in his home village further west.

We met this week while I was giving creation talks in his older brother's church in Guadalajara.

Here are 3 testimonies. These are all daytime sightings. The sightings of the people I have interviewed in central Mexico where I live have been night, dawn or dusk sightings.

1. When Victor (now 30 years old) was about 10, he, the pastor-brother and another friend were hiking outside of their village of some 60 people. It was about 10am when this HUGE shadow passed over them. They looked up to see this huge (15-20 foot) pterodactyl fly over them.

2. About 4 years ago some boys were out playing and a small pterodactyl fell to the ground near where they were at. It was injured. Boys being boys threw rocks at it and eventually it died. One said that it was really different and did not look like anything they had ever seen in the books. The dogs of the area eventually tore it apart and ate it. There were no reported "upset stomach" effects in the dogs.

3. The most recent account was from a cousin. About 10am to noon he was milking one of his cows where his small herd of cows panicked and began running about. He looked up to see this HUGE pterodactyl about 18 to 24 foot wing span. He thought for sure it could and would easily carry off one of his cows. It didn't but he did see it and BIG.

This area is west Guadalajara about 5 hours’ drive. I have not been there. It is an area of much vegetation and some rivers that go to the ocean some miles further west and at lower elevation.

This area has the reputation for having HUGE snakes down in the deep gullies, ravines that go to the rivers.

If a snake were to weigh a 1,000 pounds that is like a 1,000 pounds of muscle.

How would you capture alive something like that and cage it
without yourself becoming "lunch meat"?
jependleton@gmail.com

My reply: Those are truly gripping reports. From the information you have supplied, it seems most likely that these giant creatures nest in the thickly vegetated area nearer the coast, where they could more safely survive away from easy human access. From other reports, one could search in particular for caves high up in the mountains.

How I would love to come with you if you seriously went on an expedition in search of them!
This picture was taken during the American Civil War in the 1860s and was published in the 1950's. Remember there was no photo-shop in the 1950's, so the experts agree it is authentic.

This website deals fairly well with the photo's authenticity: http://powerpointparadise.com/blog/2010/03/the-civil-war-pterosaur-shot-no-one-must-see/

**Another pterodactyl sighting**

In 1983 a friend and I worked on farms in Minooka, Illinois. We would start at six in the morning and work till noon. We did this every summer to earn money. After work we would go to limestone quarries in Morris, Illinois, to go swimming.

However, in 1983 the paths that led to them were blocked by mounds of dirt. We were on small motorcycles so we went over them. When we arrived at the quarries I heard a loud, eerie sound.

I looked up. To my shock, it was a living pterodactyl! I told my friend, "Look at that! It's a pre historic bird!"
It had a tip on its head, long neck, and flew like it had double jointed wings. Wingspan was at least twelve feet. Wings were not like a bird, more like a bat.

I saw it many times while swimming and was amazed.

The next day when we went there a man dressed like an archaeologist and with a camera around his neck told me to never come back, and forget what I saw. If I did I would be arrested.

I never went back, but later saw a show on Discovery Channel about a boy who was picked up by a large bird in 1977. I believed the story because it was not too far from where I saw the pterodactyl.

My mother said it was probably a buzzard. Absolutely not! It had a strange head bat like wings, flew very differently and made extremely loud, eerie sounds.

There were two of them. They were black or dark brown. No strange bright colors, with a tip on its head and long neck and beak. My friend saw them too and said they are prehistoric birds because he went there more often. He lived on a farm in Minooka.  

_Jim Fay, Arizona, USA_
In the late 1980s, early 1990s, Alister Scholes farmed 5,000 acres in the Orara Way, about 120 kilometres from the coast, north of Coff’s Harbour, NSW, Australia.

In an interview with me, Alister recalled that one day he heard” a huge commotion out in the bush. I went out and all the animals were running the other way. I looked across and saw these huge flying creatures. They were silvery-greyish in colour, had long necks like a crane, and beaks like the nose of a pugilist [boxer], with a hook on the end.”

But what astonished Alister was their HUGE size. They would be about 8 feet tall (2½ meters) standing. “As they flew between trees tens of metres apart, they had to tilt their wings to fly through.” Alister reported, “I counted 4 of them. Someone else who had seen them phoned in to the ABC (Australian Broadcasting Corp.) My daughter has also seen them.”
Banned news of earlier people

On Tuesday July 3, 2001, Terry M., a friend and three boys ranging in age from 7½ to 17 years, ventured into New Zealand’s Waipoua forest for a bush walk and a look at some ancient stone structures therein.

The Waipoua Forest sites were on public land, administered by the Department of Conservation. It was and is the right of all New Zealanders to hike throughout the area, with no known legal restriction posted by the Archaeological Division of DOC.

They were dismayed to find that timber felling was taking place between these ancient structures. For untold centuries these structures had survived – but now they might have an existence numbered in days.

Around 2.30 pm, they returned to their vehicle. This threatening note was tucked under a window wiper:

>You have entered this area without prior authority and act as thieves. The next time you do this you will be treated as such and suffer loss.

What the discovery showed

Between the late 1970s and the late 1980s, some extensive and very expensive archaeological excavations had been conducted in the Waipoua Forest.

Certain information was discovered, which could rewrite regional history overnight. It included evidence of a past Celtic presence. In New Zealand, much of the new information is astronomical in nature. Local structures also incorporate Northern Hemisphere geodetic, "ring of the Earth" navigational systems and Egyptian/Indo European measurement standards.
Government clamp

When the significance of the Waipoua information was realised, certain New Zealand Government Departments produced an official archival document, which clearly showed an intention to withhold this archaeological information from the public for a period of 75 years.

*The "Embargo" document* signed by Archaeologist Michael Taylor states that neither the general public nor bona fide research workers were permitted to view the results of the digs until the year 2063. This archaeological information was deemed "top secret".

When a diligent researcher leaked to the public the news of this ban, many indignant people began writing to the National Archives for an explanation. They asked, why was this embargo put in place? Were such imposed restrictions legal?. Others contacted their Members of Parliament to force a release of information being withheld.

Among those who complained that they had no success in accessing the Waipoua Forest Archaeological Report were Noel Hilliam, Curator of the Dargaville Maritime Museum and Joan Leaf, Hokianga based Historian.

You see, in New Zealand, archaeological information, artefacts and skeletal evidence can be deemed secret, with knowledge deliberately withheld in the perceived interests of government policy.

Reason for the ban?

But, what was so threatening about archaeological finds that they needed to be "restricted"... How on earth could 2,000 ancient, stacked stone structures pose a threat to national security?

For a number of years, it has been taught that the original inhabitants of New Zealand were the Maori. And land ownership claims were being negotiated, based upon this assumption. So the question arose, was the information derived from the dig threatening to the Maori claim of being the original inhabitants of New Zealand? Was it restricted on
the basis that any devolution of such knowledge was disadvantageous to Maori claims of sovereignty?

And what caused Ned Nathan, head of Te Roroa Archaeological Advisory Committee to exclaim, within earshot of witnesses, *'that's 500 years before we got here!'*? This was allegedly stated as the group held in their hands a dating report.

**Clamp removed**

So it was that a huge body of historical information was ear-marked for suppression and successfully hidden away for 8 years. It would have remained so unless someone was prepared to take up the cudgels and fight for the right to have it where it rightly belongs...in the public domain.

In 1996 researcher, Gary Cook tried without success to get a copy of the archaeological report cover-ing the 70's-80's dig. In the end Gary had to acquire the services of a lawyer, who made submissions to the Ombudsman to force the lifting of the illegal embargo. To my knowledge, the restrictions would have remained in place until 2063, were the legalities not challenged, under law, through an incentive instigated by Gary Cook.

**Life threatened**

Despite the removal of the ban, everyone is dissuaded from going to visit the structures of the pre-Maori "Stone People". In early 2000, Denis Welch, journalist for *The New Zealand Listener Magazine*, was told that he was not permitted to inspect the ruins.

In 1999, a film crew from Greenstone Pictures, making a documentary for TV1 titled, *Who Was Here First*, politely asked to film the structures. They also were refused by the Nathans and had to resort to filming Noel Hilliam's old photographs.

According to Martin Doute, even now, visitors to the area who wish to visit the ruins, may be followed by carloads of locals who threaten them with violence if they don't leave the
area. Noel Hilliam, Curator of the Dargaville Maritime Museum was *warned to keep out of that archaeological forest area or his life would be in danger.*

Suppression of information about the Waipoua Forest is but one of many attempts to dupe the New Zealand public and rob them of their true historical inheritance.
Giant Skull Found in Texas

Not 10 miles from my hometown outside Dallas, in Texas, USA, lies the small town of Rockwall, a town I know well, and where we even buy groceries occasionally. And apparently Rockwall was the site of one of the most profound giant discoveries in history.

Rockwall was named for a massive wall of stone unearthed in 1851 by the first settlers there. I always knew this, and understood the general consensus to be that the wall was more of a small stone fence, and in most places, only a few feet high. This is simply not true.

In three newspaper articles in the local paper *The Rockwall Success*, from 1886, the writer, Sam Slick, discusses fervently, the discovery of a massive giant human skull, the likes of which nobody had ever seen. "Eye sockets as large as a half-gallon jug", was a descriptive used.

Upon the discovery of the skull, several townspeople began to excavate parts of the rock wall for which the town and county had been named. The wall is a nearly perfect rectangle that encloses around 20 square miles upon which sits Rockwall County. What they discovered, they believed, would change the world forever. And had it not been covered up and destroyed by the scientific community, it certainly would have.

They unearthed a massive chamber underground, 40ft in height, and 60x100ft in area. The slate roof of the chamber was supported by massive, polished black marble pillars, and the writer described as "reminding me of the orient", "a palace". They would also find a massive bed, some 20ft+ in length from head to foot, as well as a pair of sandals 36 inches by 10 inches wide, and battle axe 12ft long.

A massive chest lay in the corner of the chamber, so large even the team of men didn't even bother to speculate as to how they would be able to open it, let alone move it. The troop of men managed to pry open a vaulted iron door with pick axes and
crow bars, to reveal a pitch black cavern adjacent to the main chamber. In it, they found a 1000 gallon cauldron, containing many ancient human skulls and bones.

Anatomists would later estimate based on cross-referencing the size of the sandals and skull, that this titanic being would have stood around 18 feet tall, and weighed close to 1600 lbs.

The men fled the chamber, which would be filled in, sealed shut, and never spoken of again, at least not in any media article I can find. Furthermore, a massive 2-ton stone, which made up a capstone section of the rock wall, was discovered to bear ancient inscribed writing on its face. The language was ancient, and unknown.

All that exists of the stone today is a picture, and though the skull was left for all the townspeople to view at the newspaper office, it has since gone missing, as well as the rest of the artifacts from the palace. Furthermore, in attempt to destroy the evidence of this biblical civilization, a few mainstream scientists dubbed the wall "a natural occurring phenomena", which allowed for much of it to be covered over, and houses built on top.

Massive windows and arch-ways, as well as impressive capstones peaking through the earth were all ignored, and the wall was deemed a formation by the nearby trinity river, as was the stone-lined tunnel found soon after, connecting the palace to the river below. Had the wall been scientifically tagged unnatural in origin, the site would become archaeological, and hence, subject to excavation and study, banning all building or destruction.

What is the significance here? The fact that I grew up a fanatic researcher of the unknown in this small town, and never heard word or even rumor of such things, is beyond my comprehension. Beyond that, the "stone fence" I always understood the rock wall to be, is actually 50ft high in most places, and 3ft thick. I've come to see the power of the scientific community's ability to destroy our history and feed us filtered fabrications of the truth. However, I never would've thought that in my own backyard, they could hide one of the greatest
archaeological finds in human history.

Why hide it? Because like so many other things they have hidden from us, these giants represent the TRUTH of our past. If the truth of the existence of giant artifacts ever reached the public, imagine the fury of the masses when they learned they'd been lied to about their origins. The controllers of this world at the highest level are certainly not an order of individuals who wish to bring worldwide attention to the credibility of the Bible if they can help it.

What we have here, is a massive, 20 square mile fortress, constructed by giants of old.

- Steve Quayle, radio broadcaster, USA

Super-size scorpion

Gigantism was a widespread feature of all living things. The bad news for all creepy-crawly haters is that scientists have discovered an 8-foot scorpion. The good news is that it died thousands of years ago.

Weighing an estimated 400 lb (180 kg), with 18 inch (49 cm) claws, the fossil was found in a coal seam.
80

Giants in my valley

I just so happen to live in a valley that was once inhabited at one time by Giants (many with red hair), as well as other people at different times. Not a lot of people know about these Giants but some books have been written about them and I also know someone who has been in one of the many caves where the plates, skeletons and other artifacts are buried.

I have photo copies of many plates, with several different styles of writing that are in the caves.

The valley is Sanpete Valley, Utah. *Stephen Jeppson, USA*

*Found in Turkey - the giant leg bone of a man from before the Great Flood who was about 125 feet tall*
Dear Jonathan,

Sorry for my late reply, but the preparations for the exhibition in Korea is a lot more to do than I thought.

I have bones from a 20 feet human giant from Ecuador and I know the place where there are other 4 complete skeletons from same giants and most probably in March this year I will be there again and we start with the excavation.

The bones I have are broken and so it would be necessary finding at least one complete skeleton so that the scientists cannot deny the existence of such giants. The Ecuadorian government is helping me and that’s great.

With Steve Quayle I am in contact and we exchange information. Klaus Dona, Czech Republic

A footprint in stone of a giant with four toes who lived before the Flood.

“There were giants in the earth in those days.” (Genesis 6:4)
From Egypt to America, 2000 BC?

AMERICAN COTTON – A MIGHTY MYSTERY

According to botanists – and there’s not the slightest doubt about this - American cotton, which is characterized by 13 large plus 13 small chromosomes, is the result of hybridizing the wild native American plant with Old World cotton, of the type that was grown in ancient Egypt.

So how did Old World cotton get to the Americas, so hybridization could occur?

Just think of the options.

Could the Old World variety have reached America by northern Viking routes? No, because the cold kills it.

Could it have floated with the currents across the ocean? No, because water kills it.

Could it have been carried by birds? No.

Why ever not?

Simply because birds will not touch the cotton boll that contains the seeds.

So how did Old World cotton get to the Americas, so hybridization could occur?

Only one way. The Old World variety must have been brought dry, aboard ship, via warm sea-lanes.

Something else. To weave cotton, the plant not only has to be cultivated. Someone needs to spin the thread from the boll.

Now, just compare the Old World looms and the New World looms. Know what? They are remarkably similar in design.

And also this: in both hemispheres the methods of weaving were strikingly alike.
If you were to see ancient fabrics from Egypt and then ancient fabric from Peru, you would immediately sense a RELATIONSHIP.

Were these completely independent developments? No. Why?

Because it would infer
(1) an unexplained hybridization of Old and New World strains.
(2) The idea of spinning thread from the cotton boll.
(3) The invention of the same types of looms.
(4) The application of the same weaving techniques for making the fabrics.

And all of these simultaneously in different parts of the planet between peoples completely out of touch with each other!

And not just that. Both in Egypt and Peru, the uses of the fabrics include highly specialized applications – such as mummy shrouds. That’s right, in both Peru and Egypt.

Now tell me that there was no worldwide diffusion (i.e. common origin), as the Bible says!
83
Nuclear war in North America

Ancient nuclear destruction

QUESTION: I retired last year and my wife, son and I will be moving soon to an area close to Death Valley. Do you know the locations of any ancient archaeological sites to visit in the area? I think you said in one of your books that Death Valley is the site of an ancient war? Who lived there and when? Any information would be appreciated. J.F.

ANSWER: In the western United States, ruins exist in southern California, Colorado, Arizona and Nevada, in which the radiated heat was so intense as to liquify the rock surface.

In 1850, Ives Walker was the first to view some of the Death Valley ruins. He discovered a city about a mile long, with the lines of streets and the positions of buildings still visible.

At the centre he found a huge rock, 20 to 30 feet high, with the remains of an enormous structure atop it. The south side of both rock and building was melted and vitrified.

An associate reported: "The whole region between the Gila and San Juan Rivers, is covered with remains. The ruins of cities . . .which must be most extensive, and they are burnt out and vitrified in part, full of fused stones and craters caused by fires which were hot enough to liquify rock or metal. There are paving stones and houses torn with monstrous cracks."

In Dead Men’s Secrets, we tell of these ruins. It is not known who the inhabitants were, except that they were (as are the rest of us) descended from Noah’s three sons. The early settling in North America occurred in two waves, the first corresponding with the early post-Flood mapping of the earth, and the second around 2200 BC, soon after the Babel dispersion.

We would place the most likely time for the cities’ destruction to be in the period 2000 to 1000 BC.
If an unknown post-Flood civilization was indeed destroyed by fire in western North America, we would expect that such a holocaust would have been imprinted on the memory of those who survived, to be told and retold to the successive generations.

And this is precisely what we do find.

**Mexican writings, speak concerning a past event in U.S.A territory:**

The *Popul Vuh*, reputedly the oldest historical text of the ancient Maya, describes the destructive effects (unfortunately quite recognizable to us after Hiroshima) of a fire from the sky that put out eyes and decomposed flesh and entrails. Great cities to the north (i.e., in the territory of what is today the U.S.A.) were destroyed.

**Canadian Indians, speak concerning a past event in U.S.A territory:**

Canadian Indians speak of "men who flew upon the skies" and had shining cities and grand homes "to the south" (i.e., in what is today the U.S.A.). Then an enemy nation came "and there was terrible destruction. All life in the cities was gone—nothing but silence remained."

**Indians resident in today’s U.S.A. territory recall:**

Hopi Indians recount that "some of these of the Third World" flew to a great city, attacked it and returned so quickly that the inhabitants did not know where their attackers came from. Soon many nations flew to attack one another. "So corruption and destruction came."

Here we see a consistency between three ancient reports – one from the north of the affected region, one from the south, and the third from actually within the same region. Such testimony is not to be dismissed lightly.
Robert Garvin reports from Western Australia:
A man in the workshop next door read the book *Dead Men’s Secrets*.
He was so amazed that he sent it off to his wife’s sister in Melbourne. She had to write an essay on cartography. Well, when she read *Dead Men’s Secrets*, she likewise was amazed at what it revealed. She saw that sources were listed in the Bibliography, so she investigated… and found that it was “all fact”.
So she wrote it up in her essay.
Her teacher marked all the other papers – but not hers. He had never heard about these things before. The teacher himself then checked it out and found it was true. So he is now looking into the subject of ancient world maps further.
The girl’s comment was: “We’re taught all this on evolution, so we were not aware that those ancient races knew so much. We have been taught wrong.”
And people say the pyramids are pre-flood or built by "aliens!" Not so!

While excavating an underground storage system cut into bedrock at Wadi el-Jarf, nearly 110 miles south of Suez and close to the Red Sea, archaeologists discovered fragments of boats, ropes, and pottery. The artefacts date to the reign of the 4th Dynasty King Khufu, or Cheops, builder of the Great Pyramid of Giza, who ruled around 2150 B.C.

Beginning on the shore and continuing underwater, an assembly of large blocks and limestone slabs inscribed with Cheops’ name form the remains of an L-shaped jetty. Limestone anchors from numerous large ships testify to voyages launched to export copper and stones from the Sinai Peninsula to the Nile.
Valley. “Ancient inland harbors are known on riversides, but the jetty of Wadi el-Jarf predates by more than 1,000 years any other known structure of this kind,” says expedition leader Pierre Tallet, a University of Paris-Sorbonne Egyptologist, about the 4,200-year-old harbour.

Tallet and colleagues also found 10 very well-preserved papyri among hundreds of fragments. The documents, which are proving difficult to reassemble, are the oldest papyri ever found in Egypt.

One fragment is a diary written by Merrer, an Old Kingdom official involved in the building of the Great Pyramid. Though actual details of the pyramid’s construction are scarce, Tallet says, "the journal provides a precise account for every working day."

**IMPORTANCE:** This is the journal of a man in history whom we know, and who has left for us his record of the construction of the Great Pyramid. It proves that the Great Pyramid was built during his time - post-Flood, and more particularly, in the 22nd century BC., just as we have been saying all along in my books *Stolen Identity* and *UFO Aliens: The Deadly Secret.*
30
Thirty foot human skeleton found in Romanian gold mine

In February 2012 a team of geologists, Romanian-Canadian, re-entered one of the galleries of the old Rosia Montana mine, and made a chance discovery, of which we shall speak later.

This gallery, known as Gallery 13, is located in the Corna valley below the village of Rosia Montana. It had been investigated throughout the year 1976 and then closed and sealed.

The following report is by John Moses, the team leader in 1976:

In the winter of 1976, I was called by the chief engineer to reopen, to enhance and electrify the old gallery which had remained closed since the time of Austro-Hungarian empire. I was followed by two geologists. The gallery was old, having been mined for gold and silver and exhausted centuries before the Romans. By searching, you can still see traces of the Romans, but it was then abandoned.

Consolidation and electrification works continued almost until the summer of '76 and I had some problems with water draining. Part of the gallery is flooded. Also I found a giant bone awash so great as we had never seen. After I showed the director, he reported me to the security officers of the Rosia Montana State mining company, who questioned me about four days.

Where did I find the bone? In what position? Who was with us in the mine? Who knows of its existence? They asked all kinds of puzzling questions, as to scare us and make us silent. We had to sign statements for them. , we were sent back to the gallery.

At home I breathed not a word. I was afraid for my family. When our job was finished two men from Bucharest entered the mine, including a geologist. A very young man, with a scar on his left eye, which was said to be an archaeologist. Two days
later came a team of civilians and some archaeologists with some kind of strange equipment, along with a crew of militia that blocked access to the Gallery 13 and started to control us with new tickets at the gate.

Then I saw the horror. Archaeologists had dug out of the rock a giant skeleton about 10 meters long, lying on one side with its legs raised. The bone I had found was tied with a red ribbon and only when I saw it now, I recognised it as a vertebra. Yes, there were more vertebrae! Civilians were leaping up and down! Some of them were writing something, others taking pictures with a flash.

One, named Densuşianu, was a lawyer, and also a historian. He shouted at the one with the scar on his face, who had an oily skin and clothes, and spoke with a Russian accent, "Man is descended from monkeys! Where have you ever heard monkey 10 meters?"

"Ready! What this short!? This skeleton must go to Moscow!" shouted the scar-faced man. "He must come out! Pack it in crates and take it to the station! And if anyone breathes a word..."

It was morning when I finished packing, carrying and lifted the crates onto the train. But we were not allowed to go home. We were herded up into two vans without windows and they took us somewhere. Where? I do not know.... They got me to sign that I had seen and knew nothing, and told me that if I breathed a word my wife and children and myself would be put in jail. I signed and am silent; what was I to do?

Something good happened to me afterwards though. A week after I returned to the mine, a man who was always in my queue, came to the pub and sat at my table. To be honest when I saw him my blood froze in his veins. "Look John, he said, like you, generations of my people were at Rosia Montana mine. I was there when was discovered the giant skeleton. Now it's in Moscow. I like you. I witnessed how you behaved. Take this envelope and keep it out of sight. Inside is a picture. Keep the picture and show it to your grandchildren." I was up and out the door quickly.
The Slab

In February 2012 a team of geologists, Romanian-Canadian, entered the same Gallery 13, seeking gold vein remains, and made a chance discovery. They found at the base of a rectangular end gallery golden stones that seemed to be a natural rock. After taking a sample, the laboratory analysis results showed that it was indeed a composite stone made from the mixture of 15% granite powder, 30% tungsten and 55% powder 50 carat gold, a mixture which it is claimed modern technology cannot reproduce.

But back to the slab... In April, 2012, two months later, following talks behind closed doors at the Ministry of Mines and Petroleum Geology, the Canadian side ordered that the discovery never be made public and the gallery should be closed permanently. The Romanian side agreed to secrecy but insisted to continue the research and send a second team, this time led by the archaeologist with the scar, now an old man.

For 3 months, digging around the slab was done in secret. The
The slab was perfectly polished, with a length of 12 meters, a width of 6 meters and a height of 3 meters, weighing approximately 1,700 tons, 100 tons more than the slab discovered at Baalbek. The gold content in it represents approximately 900 tons, nearly three hundred times more than they could have obtained by full recycling for 20 years, of the waste dumps stored for millennia ago by Rosia Montana gold mining, and 150 times more than all the gold extracted from the surface of all galleries there.

The area was immediately closed with barbed wire and placed under military watch and preliminary excavations for drilling a well with a diameter of 12 meters to reach the slab started in early May 2012.

On June 23, the slab was removed from the surface, segmented into 80 equal blocks, loaded into containers and immediately transported during the night under military escort to an unknown destination. However, there is some information from reliable sources, indicating that the container fragments have already been melted and turned into bullion and tungsten, but the secret place where they are stored now is not known.

The fact that the slab has disappeared and they have not even kept a photo of her is understandable. A worker who participated in dismantling it claims that there is still a set of photos that were made by an old Romanian archaeologist that were given to the study of a paleontologist. The slab has a cultural and historical value to the Romanian people and for all humanity immeasurably greater than its economic value. For support of this, the archaeologist presented photographs of the slab where they could see the whole area was covered by a writing in relief, emerald green, "virtually unknown" to quote the paleontologist, but most likely to be Pelagian, and arranged in three parallel rows that start in the upper left and are diagonally wound into a spiral coiling around a wolf’s head, and then ending at its base in the upper right. It seems that the Romanian authorities remain insensitive to these warnings and evidence and ordered the cutting and melting of the slab, so that the gold was sold to pay the state treasury the equivalent percentage of 19.31%. This was negotiated with the Canadian
gold mining company under contract.
QUESTION: If King Solomon had access to flying machines of some kind (as you mention in *Dead Men’s Secrets*), then why is there no mention in the Bible? Do you believe someone removed things from the Bible?

ANSWER: The Bible was never intended to be a book on history, or technology - even though, when it does touch on such subjects, it is found to be amazingly accurate. These, however, are merely incidental to its actual theme.

The theme of the Bible is the history of God reaching out to mankind, in order to draw wayward man back to Himself, and contains messages from God to man. Unlike other books, it is not the record of man trying to reach out to God, but the reverse.

The faithful transmission of the Bible's original text from that day to ours is an enormous scientific and historical study, but I have covered it fairly thoroughly in some of my books. You can be 100% certain that although in Alexandria and Rome some forgers did add and remove texts, yet the great majority of manuscripts copies of the whole Bible were out of reach of the corrupters. By comparing these unspoiled manuscripts representing some 99% of the total - it can be stated with certainty that we today possess the original Bible message intact.

QUESTION: Is there any reference in scripture describing any sophisticated ancient technology?

ANSWER: The main purpose of the Bible is not to describe man’s ancient technological knowledge, but rather to reveal God's dealings with mankind.

However, there are occasional hints to spark one’s interest.

1. Before the Flood, the mention of Tubalcain as in instructor in metallurgy does hint at the possibility of schools of
metallurgy and a possible industrial revolution 300 years before the Flood. (Genesis 5:22)

2. Writing pens made of iron are mentioned. "Oh that my words were... printed in a book! That they were graven with an iron pen and lead..." (Job 19:24)

3. Regarding the construction of Solomon's Temple, it is stated that "great stones, stones of 10 cubits [17 feet, or 5 metres] and stones of eight cubits (14.5 feet]" were used. (1 Kings 7:10)

Building blocks as big as a bus confirm our belief that the ancients mastered lifting and transporting techniques that elude us today.

4. There is also a reference about 700 BC to men "flying" in the sky. "Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?" (Isaiah 60:8)
Egypt's 7-year famine

The book of Genesis tells how the young Hebrew man Joseph was summoned from prison and brought into the Pharaoh’s presence, where he was asked to interpret the king’s dream. Joseph informed him that there were to come upon Egypt 7 years of prosperity followed by a 7-year famine. Joseph gave credit to God for the information. And he suggested to the Pharaoh how to prepare for the famine. (Genesis 41:14-32)

The Pharaoh was so impressed by Joseph’s wisdom that he not only liberated this foreigner, but installed him in a position of influence. Joseph’s main position was that of a prime minister.

Known among the local Muslims, this large rock on the island of Sihiel just below the First Cataract of the Nile reports on the seven year famine of Egypt.
The inscription claims to be a copy of a document written by Pharaoh Djoser in the 18th year of his reign. It tells of a 7 year famine and 7 years of plenty and of Pharaoh Djoser asking his vizier, Imhotep, to help him with the problem of a great 7 year famine. (The identity of Imhotep as an Egyptian name for Joseph is explained in my e-book *In a Coffin in Egypt.*) Imhotep tells him he must consult the god because the answer is not in him.

Then the Pharaoh dreams a dream which foretells the event. Next follow 7 years of plenty, which is reverse from the biblical account. The Pharaoh levies a tax on all of the population except for the priesthood.

All of the components of the biblical account are present in this inscription, except that the story has been “Egyptian-ised” to fit their religious beliefs.

**Saqqara tomb inscriptions**

In the early 1980s, American archaeologist Ron Wyatt was shown the tombs of two officials from the reign of the Pharaoh Djoser, and the inscriptions of the officials both state that they “collected grain for a 7 year famine”. But, by the mid-80s, both of these tombs were closed.
Coins found bearing name of Joseph Biblical patriarch identified in hieroglyphs, depiction of cow linked to pharaoh's dream

Egyptian coins carrying the name of Joseph, the biblical patriarch whose arrival in Egypt as a slave eventually provided salvation for his family during decades of drought across the Middle East, have been discovered in a cache of antique items shelved in boxes in a museum, according to a new report.

The report from the Middle East Media Research Institute (MEMRI) said the coins with Joseph's name and image were found in a pile of unsorted artifacts that had been stored at the Museum of Egypt.

MEMRI, which monitors and translates reports from Middle East publications and broadcasters, said the original report was in Egypt's Al Ahram newspaper in Cairo.

The newspaper said the discovery countered claims by some historians that coins were not used for trade in Egypt at the time the Bible records Joseph and the Israelites migrated there.

Those historians have argued that trade was done by barter.

But researchers told the newspaper the minting dates of the coins in the cache have been matched to the period in which Joseph was recorded to be in Egypt.

"A thorough examination revealed that the coins bore the year in which they were minted and their value, or effigies of the pharaohs [who ruled] at the time of their minting. Some of the coins are from the time when Joseph lived in Egypt, and bear his name and portrait," said the newspaper report.

The report carried an explanation of the discovery by a team
involving researcher Sa'id Muhammad Thabet:

"Studies by Dr. Thabet's team have revealed that what most archaeologists took for a kind of charm, and others took for an ornament or adornment, is actually a coin. Several [facts led them to this conclusion]: first, [the fact that] many such coins have been found at various [archaeological sites], and also [the fact that] they are round or oval in shape, and have two faces: one with an inscription, called the inscribed face, and one with an image, called the engraved face – just like the coins we use today," said the report.

The newspaper called the find "unprecedented" and said, "The researchers discovered the coins when they sifted through thousands of small archaeological artifacts stored in [the vaults of] the Museum of Egypt."

The Egyptian newspaper noted that the Quran indicates clearly "that coins were used in Egypt in the time of Joseph."

The report continued, "Research team head Dr. Sa'id Muhammad Thabet said that during his archaeological research on the Prophet Joseph, he had discovered in the vaults of the [Egyptian] Antiquities Authority and of the National Museum many charms from various eras before and after the period of Joseph, including one that bore his effigy as the minister of the treasury in the Egyptian pharaoh's court…"

The report continued, "According to Dr. Thabet, his studies are based on publications about the Third Dynasty, one of which states that the Egyptian coin of the time was called a deben and was worth one-fourth of a gram of gold. This coin is mentioned in a letter by a man named Thot-Nehet, a royal inspector of the Nile bridges. In letters to his son, he mentioned leasing lands in return for deben-coins and agricultural produce."

The report explained that other texts from the Third, Sixth and Twelfth Dynasties also talk about coins.

"The archaeological finding is also based on the fact that the inscribed face bore the name of Egypt, a date, and a value, while the engraved face bore the name and image of one of the ancient Egyptian pharaohs or gods, or else a symbol connected with these. Another telling fact is that the coins come in different
sizes and are made of different materials, including ivory, precious stones, copper, silver, gold, etc." the newspaper reported.

The museum research uncovered 500 of the coins "carelessly" stored in boxes.

One even had the image of a cow "symbolizing Pharaoh's dream about the seven fat cows and seven lean cows, and the seven green stalks of grain and seven dry stalks of grain," the report said.

"Joseph's name appears twice on this coin, written in hieroglyphs: once the original name, Joseph, and once his Egyptian name, Saba Sabani, which was given to him by Pharaoh when he became treasurer. There is also an image of Joseph, who was part of the Egyptian administration at the time," the report said.

WorldNetDaily, September 26, 2009
An image from the Middle East Media Research Institute revealing Egyptian coins tracked to the time of Joseph
90
Tunnels under Saqqara, Egypt

Some time ago, the History Channel ran a program named Cities of the Underworld, in which it featured a 10-minute segment on the tunnels that are under the pyramid at Saqqara. Here are their computer diagrams of those tunnels, which include the grain bins used in the 7-year famine spoken of in Genesis chapter 41.

They said this is the first time a camera was permitted to be taken under the pyramid itself.

They also walked along the hallway with the corn-columns, but said nothing about this being where Joseph had the grain bins for the 7-year famine.
Found! King Solomon’s Wall

The continual emergence of remarkable archaeological discoveries in Jerusalem is making it increasingly difficult to reject the biblical account of King David and King Solomon. Situated just outside the Old City in Jerusalem, the Ophel City Wall site sits between the City of David and the southern wall of the Temple Mount. Now open to the public, the Ophel Wall features ancient artefacts dated to the 10th century BC, a period during which the ancient kingdom of Israel experienced extraordinary expansion under King David and his son and heir, Solomon. Among the Ophel discoveries is an impressive edifice—a 70-metre-long and 6-metre-high wall—constructed during King Solomon’s reign.

Although archeological digs have been conducted on and off on the Ophel since the early 20th century, the most spectacular finds have only occurred in the last 3 years. Conducted in January 2010, the most recent phase was directed by Dr. Eilat Mazar, a widely esteemed archaeologist who has a rich history of digging on the Ophel.

Now visitors can walk through First Temple remains, touch the stones, enjoy and study about yet another period of the archaeology of the city of Jerusalem. That’s pretty incredible, when you think about it—being able to reach out and touch a wall that King Solomon himself strolled by daily 3,000 years ago.

Dated to the 10th century BC, the wall is mentioned in 1 Kings 3:1, which speaks of Solomon building his own palace, “and the house of the Lord, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.” Moreover, this wall not only confirms the presence of Solomon in Jerusalem, it confirms the biblical narrative of Israel as a large and advanced kingdom. “The city wall that has been uncovered testifies to a ruling presence,” said Mazar. “Its
strength and form of construction indicate a high level of engineering.”

Speaking at the official unveiling ceremony, Dr. Mazar stated again that the “reality was that a very highly skilled fortification and sophisticated fortification was built by King Solomon.” The wall contains the largest hewn stones from the First Temple period ever found in Israel. Only a thousand years later, with the construction by Herod the Great, are greater-size building blocks found in Jerusalem.

Looking at the wall’s impressive size and sophisticated engineering, it’s clear that it wasn’t hastily patched together by hillbilly sheepherders!

Within the surrounds of the Solomon wall, Dr. Mazar and her team discovered other artefacts, including pottery shards, dating to the First Temple period (10th-to-6th centuries BC) and confirming the biblical narrative of the presence of a major Israelite kingdom. The Ophel site includes a large gatehouse, royal edifices, a number of mikvaot (ritual baths) and a dozen pithoi, or clay jars. Engraved on one of the remnants of the pithoi was a partial Hebrew inscription indicating that it belonged to a high-level government official.

The 6-metre-high gatehouse was a particularly stunning discovery. It was constructed in a style typical of the First Temple period, and much like others uncovered in Megiddo, Beersheba and Ashdod. Dr. Mazar believes the gatehouse is actually the “Water Gate” mentioned in Nehemiah 3:25-26: “Pedaiah … and the temple servants living on Ophel repaired to a point opposite the Water Gate on the east and the projecting tower.”

More proof that archaeology and the Bible, as Mazar states, “connect one to one.”

Another thrilling find, though slightly less imposing than the colossal wall or gate house, was the discovery of a fragment of a 3,000-year-old clay tablet covered with cuneiform script. Discovered in the Ophel dig and currently on display at the Davidson Center in Jerusalem’s Old City, experts say the
thumb-size splinter is the oldest written document ever found in Jerusalem.

Amid all these inspiring discoveries, however, the official inauguration of the Ophel City Wall produced a regrettable, shameful side story: the virtual blackout that occurred in the Western media.

Outside of a few Israeli outlets, the inauguration of one of the most remarkable archaeological discoveries in recent history was met with shocking silence! The reason, in large part, is because the discovery of a significant Jewish presence in Jerusalem as early as the 10th century BC undermines the popular leftist narrative that the biblical account of a Davidic monarchy is exaggerated or a fallacy.

This site “shows that the Bible is real,” Mr. Barkat stated. “It shows that 2,000 to 3,000 years ago, Jerusalem was the centre of the world. And we love to share that with the world.”

Dr. Mazar, a lady with an infectious passion for Jerusalem archaeology, emphasized the same theme: “So many people in
the world appreciate historical sources, from the Bible, including in the New Testament. The thing is, when it becomes tangible, it makes it easy to understand. People believe, in their ways, that which is written in the Bible, *but they have no idea that sometimes, lots of it, can really be seen. AND CAN BE TOUCHED.*” That’s a neat observation: Touching the Ophel Wall is like touching the Bible—and when you walk through it, you’re walking through the pages of the Bible.

Sadly, too many are blinded by prejudiced politics and are missing out on the inspiring truths embodied in this dig. Nevertheless, it is becoming increasingly difficult to reject the biblical account of a formidable Israelite kingdom during the 10th century BC reigns of King David and King Solomon. Not because of any elaborate Jewish spin campaign, or crafty maneuvering by Israeli politicians, or the work of prejudiced historians and archaeologists.

Rather, rejecting this history is made more difficult by the continual surfacing of quantifiable, *tangible, even TOUCHABLE,* evidence proving the Bible true!

*Brad McDonald*
The legendary Ophir

According to the Bible record, the most opulent golden structure in the world was erected in Jerusalem in Israel. The walls of Solomon's Temple were lined with gold. There was not enough gold in all of ancient Israel to accomplish that task.

King Solomon — sent huge ships to the ends of the earth in his quest for gold and silver. The voyages took three years.

And the question arises, Where did the ships go? Why did each voyage take three years?

The ultimate destination of the ships of Hiram and Solomon was a place or region called Ophir. (1 Kings 9:28; 10:11)

But just where was it, that land of gold, the fabled land of Ophir?

Scholars have driven themselves wild on the matter for years, but no one seems to have a satisfactory answer.

For centuries, historians, scholars, and archaeologists have tried in vain to find the source of King Solomon's gold. To determine the location of Ophir, the biblical name of a secret land, where Hiram's Phoenician sailors loaded their ships with gold and precious stones from King Solomon's mines to adorn, in Jerusalem, the walls of Solomon's Temple.

Was it in Arabia? Was it in eastern Africa? No evidence of the name Ophir anywhere… except in the Bible story.

“That’s because the whole story is fiction,” says a critic. “There never was an Ophir. And in the time of David and Solomon, Jerusalem had no great Temple. So you can stop looking for Ophir. It never existed.”

For what it’s worth, the book of Genesis and the historian Josephus both speak of Ophir as the general name for the rich southern countries lying on the African, Arabian and Indian coasts. (Genesis 10:29,30; Josephus, Flavius Antiquities of the Jews vi.4)

But when we ask, Where was that Ophir which could be
reached that provided silver in such abundance, we are faced with a problem.

It can be shown that the source was not Asia, the greater portion of whose silver was imported. Silver was so scarce in Arabia, that it was assessed at ten times the value of gold. (Thomas Crawford Johnson, *Did the Phoenicians Discover America?* London: James Nisbet and Co., Ltd, pp.127,128,131)

Yet in Solomon’s Jerusalem it became as common as stones.

I am aware of the nineteenth century explorers’ tales that supposedly identified the mines of *Ophir* with central Africa. Such identification with King Solomon must be regarded as romantic fiction.

That the expeditions pushed into regions much more distant than the Indian Ocean is apparent from the "three years" required for the double voyage, only nine months being required for a return journey to the extremities of Arabia. (*Ibid.,* p.130)

An American destination accords well with the fact that the world’s largest silver deposits are in the Americas — in the United States, Mexico, Canada and Peru.

And this is where ancient Israel’s next door neighbour enters the picture. The Bible story says that King Solomon teamed up with his royal Phoenician buddy, King Hiram of Tyre. The city of Tyre was the London of antiquity, the centre of a vast global trading network.

Phoenicia, mistress of the seas, sent ships to all ports and traversed all oceans. From the thirteenth century BC she was the dominant naval and commercial power. Her mercantile operations were enormous. This great naval power had the trade of the planet in her hands. She was a great distributing nation; her people were the carriers of the world.

The coasts and islands of the Mediterranean were rapidly covered with colonies. Today’s "Venice" preserves the ethnic title of "Phoenicia".

The Straits of Gibraltar were passed and cities built on the shores of the Atlantic. They founded Gades (Cadiz) on Spain’s west coast, 2,500 miles from Tyre, as the starting point for the Atlantic trade.

In the expanding range of their voyages, Phoenician ships out
of Spain were battling the wild Atlantic en route to the tin of Cornwall and even to Norway (2,000 miles beyond Gades).

Eastward, there is evidence that Phoenicia built factories on the Persian Gulf and traded as far as Ceylon.

Phoenician ships probed ever further. Navigation across open ocean was no problem to these explorers.

Due to the insufficient attention paid to this aspect of the subject, we have tended to belittle the size and sophistication of Phoenician shipping.

There is evidence that they had the benefit of sophisticated instruments and large, fast, modern vessels carrying over 500 people. (Johnston, Thomas Crawford Did the Phoenicians Discover America? London: James Nisbet and Co., Ltd, 1913, pp.70-104, 289. Compare with Jonathan Gray’s Dead Men’s Secrets, pp.77-81) This will be a surprise to many readers.

The type of vessel built especially for ocean travel was designated "ship of Tarshish" to distinguish it from the smaller craft which merely plied the eastern Mediterranean.

From West Africa, it would be a simple matter to follow the trade winds to where, but South America.

To some, the idea that ancient mariners would have known the Americas may appear too ridiculous to consider, and it will be cast aside. But before such actions are taken, surely the evidence for this position should be carefully considered. Voyages to the New World at around the time of King Solomon of Israel now seem more likely than not.

Some twelve years’ research for the book Dead Men’s Secrets finally convinced me that these colonists of a forgotten age were indeed part of a great network of ancient civilizations that once maintained a flourishing trade between Europe, Asia, and the Americas, some 3,000 years ago.

Between 1850 and 1910, travellers in the Amazon region and other parts of Brazil were reporting the finding of old inscriptions on rock faces.

Former rubber tapper Bernardo da Silva Ramos, in a now rare book in Portuguese, has published 1,500 reproductions from such rock carvings. They are all covered over with the letters of the Phoenician alphabet. One by one competent scholars who
hold responsible positions in universities and museums are now coming forward with confirmations of the decipherments.

We know that Hiram I, king of Tyre, shared a friendship with Israel’s King David, and with his son Solomon.

There was also a religious sympathy. These early Phoenicians — contrary to the now current notions of popular writers — were monotheists.

As a result of a commercial treaty, Hiram assisted in the erection of Solomon’s Temple and Israel granted Phoenicia the two ports of Eilat and Ezion-geber on the Gulf of Aqaba. There is evidence suggesting that these ships contained both Phoenicians and Israelites. (See my book *Ark of the Covenant*, chs. 10,11)

So where was Ophir?

In the barely explored eastern Andes region of north-west Brazil’s Amazon jungle live the Ugha Mongulala tribe. These people, now primitive, have within their possession records written by their ancestors that mention an ancient city called Ofir (Ophir) which once stood at the mouth of the Amazon River.

The Bible says Solomon’s ships went to Ophir to obtain gold.

This primitive Amazon tribe (with no knowledge of the Bible) says that ships from the east, from Samon’s empire, came to their city of Ofir to trade for gold.

Their tradition states that: “Lhasa, the prince of Akakor... commanded the construction of Ofir, a powerful harbour city at the mouth of the Great River [the Amazon]. Ships from Samon’s [Solomon’s?] empire docked there with their valuable cargoes. In exchange for gold and silver... (Karl Brugger, *The Chronicle of Akakor*. New York: Delacorte Press, 1977, p.58)

Perhaps, like that of Tarshish, the name Ophir became displaced, and as the trade of the Phoenicians moved further eastward and westward, it moved with the trade, until in course of time it came to be applied to a more distant region controlled by the Phoenicians.

Corroborating this, the Phoenician Ophir or Ofir means, in their language, the Western Country. (Fontaine, *How the World was Peopled*. Cited by Bancroft, *Works of Bancroft*, Vol. V, p.65) And what land
lay to the west? The Americas, no less. Yes, Solomon’s fame reached to South America. My very first expedition was into the Amazon. I was greatly astonished to learn about this Ugha Mongulala tribe preserving written records of an ancient city of their ancestors called *Ofir (Ophir)* which was related to the gold trade.

To my knowledge this was the ONLY independent mention of a specific locality called *Ophir*, of the Solomon period, outside of the Bible.

Then I learned of the explorations of Gene Savoy. In the 1960s this intrepid explorer achieved international fame with a series of daring expeditions into the dense Peruvian jungles of the eastern Andes and Amazon region.

Numerous ancient and mysterious stone cities and settlements were discovered where none were thought to exist, including the now well-known Vilcabamba, one of the most dramatic and important archaeological finds of the 20th century.

In the winter of 1966, Savoy found in Amazonas, Peru, a series of figures inscribed on the wall of an ancient tomb. High up in the Andes, in the region of the legendary Chachapoyas, the largest and most imposing of the glyphs resembled a figure that Savoy knew to be of Middle Eastern origin. He translated the glyph as saying “*Ophir*”.

After Savoy had discovered that enigmatic glyph in the Andes, another inscription appeared, but this time in Israel, at Tel Qasile, an ancient site near Tel Aviv that dates from King Solomon's time. The inscription, on a potsherd unearthed by archaeologists, bears this message in Phoenician-Hebrew: “*Gold of Ophir, the possession of Beth-Horon, thirty shekels.*”

The inscription once marked a pot of gold stored in the hold of an ancient Phoenician merchant ship.

At its centre was the same symbol Savoy had found cut into the cliff face of the mountain in South America.

The inscription on the potsherd in Israel verifies two important facts: (1) Voyages to *Ophir* actually took place. (2) Phoenician ships acquired gold there during the time of *Solomon*.

It is believed that this symbol marked all the ships that
travelled to **Ophir** in Solomon's navy.

For years, Savoy’s expedition team had called the South American glyph a "ship figure" because it resembled the shape of an ancient vessel at sea. Now it is simply referred to as the "**Ophir** symbol."

So what have we discovered? Totally unexpected, but conclusive, witnesses to the truth of the Bible claims concerning Solomon.
I love skeptics. After all, I was one. When Martino-Jo started laughing, I was curious. "What are you laughing at?" I asked. She turned toward me and asked, "See what I'm reading here? Oh, come on! This is hilarious!" "Well, you've grabbed my attention," I said. "What is it?" "In this old book it says a man was swallowed whole by a whale then spewed back up alive. Are there any supporting records from archaeological digs?

Swallowed by a whale - really?

Well, here was something that just screamed out for investigation. Archaeology does penetrate into many surprising aspects of ancient life - not least being historical records. This story of Jonah is the incredible tale of a disobedient prophet who was swallowed by a whale (or a “great sea creature” - see below) then vomited out upon the shore. After this shocking experience, he reluctantly accepted a commission to visit the dangerous city of Nineveh (capital of Assyria) and warn them of coming disaster if they refused to turn from their crooked ways.

Skeptics criticise the Biblical account because of its miraculous content, which includes:

* A Mediterranean storm, both summoned and ended by God (Book of Jonah 1:4-16).
* A massive fish, appointed by God to swallow the prophet after he was thrown into the sea by his ship’s crew (1:17).
* Jonah’s survival in the belly of the fish for three days and three nights, or his resurrection from certain death after being vomited upon the shore (1:17).
Critics also find Nineveh’s positive response to Jonah's plea (3:4-9) hard to believe, though it isn’t technically a miracle.

**Nineveh obsessed with their fish god**

Okay, we investigated this carefully. And I must be frank with you. The result stunned us! So what did our research uncover? Simply this:

In actual fact, Nineveh’s turning around now makes perfect sense given Jonah’s extraordinary arrival upon the shores of the Mediterranean and the prominence of Dagon (fish-god) worship in that particular area of the ancient world.

Dagon was a fish-god who enjoyed eminence among the pantheons of Mesopotamia and the eastern Mediterranean coast. Images of Dagon have been found in palaces and temples in Nineveh and throughout the region. (see Sir Austen Henry Layard’s "Nineveh and its Remains", volume 2, p. 353 ff)

In some cases he was represented as a man wearing a fish. In others he was part man part fish; a merman of sorts.

As for Jonah’s success in Nineveh, Orientalist Henry Clay Trumbull made a valid point when he wrote, “What better heralding, as a divinely sent messenger to Nineveh, could Jonah have had, than to be thrown up out of the mouth of a great fish, in the presence of witnesses, say on the coast of Phoenicia, where the fish-god was a favorite object of worship?

"Such an incident would have inevitably aroused the mercurial nature of Oriental observers, so that a multitude would be ready to follow the seemingly new avatar of the fish-god, proclaiming the story of his uprising from the sea, as he went on his mission to the city where the fish-god had its very centre of worship.” (H. Clay Trumbull, “Jonah in Nineveh.” *Journal of Biblical Literature*. Vol. 2, No.1, 1892, p. 56)

Some scholars have speculated that Jonah’s appearance, no doubt bleached white from the action of the fish’s digestive acids, would have been of great help to his cause.

If such were the case, the Ninevites would have been greeted by such a man whose skin, hair and clothes were bleached ghostly white; a man accompanied by a crowd of frenetic followers, many of whom claimed to have witnessed him having
been vomited upon the shore by a great fish (plus any colorful exaggerations they might have added).

Jonah needed only to cause enough of a stir to gain himself admittance to the king who, upon believing Jonah’s message of imminent doom for himself would have the power to proclaim a citywide day of fasting and penance.

According to the Biblical narrative that’s exactly what happened (Jonah 3:6-9). So we see that, given the caveat that Jonah was spewed upon the shore by a great fish, Nineveh’s repentance follows from a very logical progression.

As for Jonah’s aquatic experience (which is the crux of the story), while, in this 21st century, we cannot physically prove that Jonah was ever swallowed by a fish and lived to tell about it, there is some provocative corroboratory evidence.

**Supporting testimony that Jonah did exist**

In the 3rd Century B.C., a Babylonian priest/historian named Berosus wrote of a mythical creature named Oannes who, according to Berosus, emerged from the sea to give divine wisdom to men. Scholars generally identify this mysterious fish-man as an avatar of the Babylonian water-god Ea (also known as Enki).

The curious thing about Berosus’ account is the name that he used: Oannes.

Berosus wrote in Greek during the Hellenistic Period. Oannes is just a single letter removed from the Greek name Ioannes. Ioannes happens to be one of the two Greek names used interchangeably throughout the Greek New Testament to represent the Hebrew name Yonah (Jonah), which in turn appears to be a moniker for Yohanan (from which we get the English name John).

Conversely, both Ioannes and Ionas (the other Greek word for Jonah used in the New Testament) are used interchangeably to represent the Hebrew name Yohanan in the Greek Septuagint, which is the Greek translation of the Hebrew Old Testament.
As for the missing 'T' in Ioannes, according to Professor Trumbull who claims to have confirmed his information with renowned Assyriologist Dr. Herman V. Hilprecht before writing his own article on the subject: “in the Assyrian inscriptions the J of foreign words becomes I, or disappears altogether; hence Joannes, as the Greek representative of Jona, would appear in Assyrian either as Ioannes or as Oannes.” (Trumbull, ibid., p. 58)

Nineveh was Assyrian. What this essentially means is that Berosus wrote of a fish-man named Jonah who emerged from the sea to give divine wisdom to man – a remarkable corroboration of the Hebrew account.

Berosus claimed to have relied upon official Babylonian sources for his information. Nineveh was conquered by the Babylonians under King Nabopolassar in 612 BC, more than 300 years before Berosus.

It is quite conceivable though speculative that the record of Jonah’s success in Nineveh was preserved in the writings of Berosus.

If so, it appears that Jonah was deified and mythologized over a period of three centuries, first by the Assyrians who no doubt associated him with their fish-god Dagon, and then by the Babylonians who appear to have hybridized him with their own water-god Ea.

In addition to Berosus’ account, Jonah appears elsewhere in the chronicles of Israel as the prophet who predicted Jeroboam II’s military successes against Syria in the 8th Century BC. (2 Kings 14:25)

He is said to be the son of Amittai (cf. Jonah 1:1) from the town of Gath-hepher in lower Galilee. The historian Flavius Josephus reiterates these details in his Antiquities of the Jews (chapter 10, paragraph 2)

So it turns out that Jonah was not an imaginary figure invented to play the part of a disobedient prophet, swallowed by a fish. He was part of Israel’s real history.

(Compare 2 Kings 25:23 and 1 Chronicles 3:24 in the Septuagint with the same passages from the Hebrew Old Testament.)
**Nineveh did exist**

The skeptics have been proved wrong before... They once said the city of Nineveh never existed.

Then it was rediscovered in the 19th Century after more than 2500 years of obscurity.

**Size of Nineveh**

Then the skeptics said it couldn't have been so big as the Jonah story in the Bible says.

However, it is now believed to have been the largest city in the world at the time of its demise. (see Tertius Chandler's *Four Thousand Years of Urban Growth: An Historical Census*).

According to Sir Austen Henry Layard who chronicled the rediscovery of Nineveh in his classic Discoveries At Nineveh, the circumference of Greater Nineveh was “exactly three days' journey,” just as recorded in Jonah 3:3. (Austen Henry Layard. *A Popular Account of Discoveries at Nineveh*. J. C. Derby: New York, 1854, p. 314).

Prior to its rediscovery, skeptics scoffed at the possibility that so large a city could have existed in the ancient world. In fact, as already noted, skeptics denied the existence of Nineveh altogether.

Its rediscovery in the mid 1800’s proved to be a remarkable vindication for the Bible record, which mentions Nineveh by name 18 times and dedicates two entire books (Jonah and Nahum) to its fate.

**Did the fish exist?**

The "great fish" is sometimes translated to be a "whale". But the Bible in its original tongue doesn’t actually specify what sort of marine animal swallowed Jonah.

Most people assume that it was a cachalot (also known as the "sperm whale"). It may very well have been a white shark. The Hebrew phrase used in the Old Testament, "gadowl dag", literally means “great fish.” The Greek used in the New Testament is "kētos", which simply means “sea creature.”
Able to swallow a man whole?
  There are at least two species of Mediterranean marine life that are known to be able to swallow a man whole. These are the cachalot and the white shark.
  Both creatures are known to prowl the Mediterranean and have been known to Mediterranean sailors since antiquity.
  Aristotle described both species in his 4th Century B.C. work *Historia Animalium*.
  Any skeptic should at least approach the subject with an open mind before dismissing Jonah as a fairytale. However, in the next chapter we shall address a few scientific questions.
Some scientific questions

QUESTION:
When Jonah was swallowed by the great fish, what kept him from being digested, and where did Jonah get air to breathe by? Inside, what would the man breathe? I suspect the survival time would be measured in minutes before the supply of breathable air is exhausted.

ANSWER:
In our limited understanding, we may never know exactly how everything happened, for no matter how much knowledge we have, we can never match that of our Creator. And it is definitely impossible for us to have the wisdom that our Creator possesses.

However at the same time we have been created with a desire to know how things work and how things might have been done. However it is also important to remember that just because we do not understand fully how something was done does not mean it did not happen or does not exist.

From my experience as an archaeologist I am convinced that there should be no doubt that everything that was stated in the Bible as having physically happened really did take place. However I always like to get to the bottom of a mystery. This answer is in five sections.

1. SWALLOW
It is very possible that the type of sea creature that swallowed Jonah may not be in existence now.

But, having said this, we may ask, are there today "great fish" large enough to swallow a man whole? Of course! Keep in mind that modern animal classification systems weren’t exactly in use at the time of Jonah. Any aquatic creature could be referred to as a "fish." And we know that there are whales (blue and sperm)
and even sharks (great white and whale sharks and basking sharks) that can swallow a man whole. The sperm whale grows to a length of up to 70 feet. Its esophagus is approximately 50
cm (20") wide and "sperm whales don’t have to chew their food so Jonah could have been swallowed whole." Two marine scientists from Sea World in San Diego hypothesize that it was a great white shark that probably swallowed Jonah.

This brings us to what could have actually swallowed Jonah?

For starters, we are looking for some kind of very large creature that lives in the ocean AND can also be found in the Mediterranean Sea.

So that we can have an idea of each animal’s size the images on the previous page are as close as we could get to being in proper scale proportions.

The Boeing 737-600 at the bottom and the diver in the middle of the image are included (in proper scale also) to put the sizes into prospective so we can get an idea of just how big these animals really are.

We have four very large animals that are possible candidates. Now we need to know where each is commonly found.

The Basking Shark

This generally lives in cooler coastal waters around the planet. While found in The Mediterranean Sea, it generally doesn’t travel much past Greece so, while it is a possible candidate, let's keep looking to see if we can find a better match.
The Whale Shark
This inhabits the warm oceans waters and seas of the planet. While it inhabits up to the Gibraltar Strait it generally does not venture into The Mediterranean Sea. Thus we can eliminate the whale shark as being a possible candidate.

The Sperm Whale
This inhabits all but the very cold polar seas. Though not often near the coasts it does travel into all areas of The Mediterranean Sea, so this is a possible candidate to consider.
The Blue Whale

This is also a very good candidate. Like the Sperm Whale, it travels through all areas of ocean except the very cold polar waters during winter.

At this point, our two most likely candidates are The Blue Whale and The Sperm Whale. So let us check the anatomy and feeding habits of these creatures.

We shall start with the Blue Whale, the largest of all known living animals.

Blue Whale information

Size: Blue whales grow to be average about 80 feet (25 m) long, weighing about 120 tons (109 tonnes). The larger ones are about 100 feet (29 m) long and weigh more 174 tons (158 tonnes). The larger of the blue whales (150 tons) has a heart that weighs about 1,000 pounds (450 kg) and has 14,000 pounds (6,400 kg) of blood circulating in its body. Its heart is about the size of a Volkswagen "bug" car. A human could crawl through the aorta (a major blood vessel).
Diet: Blue whales (like all baleen whales) are seasonal feeders and carnivores that filter feed tiny crustaceans (krill, copepods, etc.), plankton, and small fish from the water. They are gulpers, filter feeders that alternatively swim then gulp a mouthful of plankton or fish - they lunge into dense groups of small sea organisms (krill or tiny fish) with an open mouth. 50 to 70 throat pleats allow the throat to expand a great deal, forming a gular pouch. The water is then forced through the baleen plates hanging from the upper jaw. The baleen catches the food, acting like a sieve. The blue whale has about 320 pairs of black baleen plates with dark grey bristles in the blue whale's jaws. They are about 39 inches long (1 m), 21 inches wide (53 cm), and weigh 200 pounds (90 kg). The tongue weighs 4 tons (3.8 tonnes). An average-sized blue whale will eat 2,000-9,000 pounds (900-4100 kg) of plankton each day during the summer feeding season in cold, arctic waters (about 120 days).

Unfortunately, because the Blue Whale is a baleen whale and eats only things that are fairly small and its aesophagus is a little under a foot in width (about 10in. or 25.4cm). So this largest animal in the sea could not have swallowed Jonah. Thus the Blue Whale is eliminated from the list of possible candidates.

So let's move on to the second largest - the Sperm Whale.

Sperm Whale information
This whale has a huge brain that weighs about 20 pounds (9 kg); it is the largest brain of any animal. It also has the largest head of any animal. It can be about 20 feet long (6 m), 10 feet high (3 m), and 7 feet (2.1 m) across, and is about one-third of the whale's body length. The head has a distinctive box-like shape.

Sperm whales are carnivores that mostly eat giant squid that live on the ocean bottom at great depths. They also eat fish, octopus, and skate. An adult Sperm Whale can eat about a ton of food each day.
The large teeth are designed for holding food and not chewing as the whale usually swallows its food whole or with the larger prey mostly whole.

Among other things it is known to swallow octopus and giant squid. The Giant Octopus is up to 23 ft (7 m) from arm tip to arm tip, weighing up to 400 pounds (182 kg). The largest-known Giant Squid (Architeuthis) was 66 feet long. Weighing up to 2 tons. Giving scientific support for the Bible account, H.G. Boulenger, F.Z.S. (Director, Zoological Society's Aquarium), declared that "The sperm whale subsists for the most part on octopus, the bodies of which, often larger than that of a man, have been frequently found whole in its stomach."

From the size of known contents found in The Sperm Whale, it can be deduced that the size of a Sperm Whale's stomach is at least 10'x10'x10' (even larger) or about the size of a small room. In the Sperm Whale we have an animal that is:

* large enough
* lives in the proper sea and ocean waters
* swallows very large food whole
* and regurgitates harmful contents of its stomach

2. DIGESTIVE JUICES

**QUESTION:**

What kept Jonah from being digested? Wouldn't the stomach acids have dissolved Jonah?

**ANSWER:**

Let's take a look at a whale's stomach. Like a cow's stomach, it is multi-chambered. We shall concern ourselves with the first two chambers.

In the first stomach chamber, a saclike extension of the aesophagus, food is crushed. The second chamber is where digestive juices are released, to further break down food.

This would appear to solve the acid problem. As there is no acid produced in the first chamber. Thus the only acid Jonah would have been exposed to would be relatively small amounts...
(gases mostly I would suspect) from the second chamber. Thus the Sperm Whale seems to be the most likely candidate.

* large enough
* lives in the proper sea and ocean waters
* has a very large stomach
* swallows very large food whole
* regurgitates harmful contents of its stomach
* has no or very little acid in the first stomach chamber

If Jonah remained in this first chamber, he only needed to be worried about being crushed rather than digested!

Also: It is claimed that whales don't secrete digestive juices until the animals they swallowed alive are dead.

Sharks, however, have a much slower metabolism and a human body could last three days without deterioration.

H.G. Boulenger, F.Z.S. (Director, Zoological Society's Aquarium) sums it up: "Again, the gastric juice would be extremely unpleasant, but not deadly. It cannot digest living matter, otherwise it would digest the walls of its own stomach."

3. BREATHING

QUESTION:
Where did Jonah get air to breathe? I suspect the survival time would be measured in minutes before the supply of breathable air was exhausted.

ANSWER:
Whales breathe air and are capable of staying under water for approximately 10 to 15 minutes. However, they can remain under water longer if they feel afraid, or are wounded.

They don't breathe underwater. They are mammals like us. They breath above the surface, they have huge lungs and an amazing ability to conserve oxygen.

So how did Jonah breathe air in the stomach? Probably not comfortably or very well.

H. G. Boulenger, F.Z.S. points out that whales, since they are
oxygen breathers, will swallow air to help in buoyancy. He says, "There will be air to breathe, of a sort - the air necessary to enable the fish to float." So Jonah had air to breath.

In reality, there are several possible ways in which Jonah could have received oxygen.

1. Let's mention first, for what it may be worth, this least likely of all scenarios: What if Jonah got stuck in it's throat, Jonah could be breathing air and the whale coughed him out because he wouldn't go down to the stomach. Haven't you ever gotten something stuck and instead of swallowing you spit it out?

2. The creature forces air into its multiple stomachs when breaching head-first out of the water, as it might do in swallowing Jonah, catching him in mid-air. This couldn't give Jonah enough oxygen to survive a deep dive, so isolation of the stomach from respiratory-system air somehow had to be bridged. In this regard, as Jonah 1:17 indicates, saying that God prepared the fish. "Now the Lord had prepared a great fish to swallow Jonah." (Jonah 1:17) "Prepare" means "make ready". God Himself, intervening, made it ready for Jonah. Repeat: "made it ready for" him.

It wasn't just any fish that swallowed Jonah (like a hungry shark); it was a fish that God prepared especially for that purpose. God worked it out so that Jonah would be able to live inside of the great fish. It was especially prepared for the occasion.

3. Oxygen stored in the blood haemoglobin and muscles of the whale during its preparation for a dive had to be tapped. This might involve a birth defect that admitted oxygen from the blood and muscles into the digestive tract when the whale wasn't eating. If oxygen reached the stomach due to a birth defect, all whale surface breathing would give Jonah a steady supply of oxygen.

4. How it was prepared is not stated. However, in the event that the animal was made sick, it would not be digesting food properly and would very likely be 'gasping' at the surface with
its mouth open, thus getting air into the stomach. A sick whale, though habitually diving for food, wouldn't eat, or stay long at depth, as necessary to protect Jonah.

5. Also, due to stomach ache, the whale might frequently resurface and force in new air.

6. Carbon dioxide (CO2) increases in whale blood as oxygen is consumed in a dive, and this causes release of oxygen from the haemoglobin. In the process, oxygen in the muscles might be tapped. This could provide oxygen for Jonah.

7. When the whale is at depth, oxygen serves mainly to supply its brain, little being needed by muscles, and Jonah’s use of oxygen would deprive the whale's brain, inducing the whale to make an early ascent for air.

Our limited understanding versus that of the Creator

But, in any case, why do you need to put a human perspective answer on something that an all-powerful God can do? If we accept that He created the entire universe, then why could He not provide for someone to breath inside a fish???

It is simply not possible for us, as mere humans, to fully understand our Maker and what He can do, we're not made that way! When we do, we try and put "God on our terms". It's called FAITH for a reason!

Although we do not know all the facts, so cannot be certain in what way God prepared the fish, we might place this on an ever shrinking list of unusual and remarkable events depicted in the Bible that we cannot yet explain.

That being said, the list keeps getting smaller as we gain understanding about the natural world I have confidence this to will eventually be explained in the context of the natural laws governing the universe.

4. LENGTH OF TIME

The stated "three days" of Jonah's confinement does not, in the understanding of the East (in which Jonah lived) mean 72 hours.
It simply means that the event took place in three calendar days, which could be as little as say 26-30 hours.

Could a man live inside a whale for more than a very short time? The answer is in the affirmative.

Again, H. G. Boulenger reasons: "The heat would be too oppressive, but not more than 104 deg. to 106 deg. F., in the opinion of an expert. This temperature, though fever heat to a human being, would not necessarily be fatal to human life."

5. TWO MODERN REPORTS

For those who doubt that a large whale could swallow a man whole, may I share with you two reports from modern times.

1. Inside a Cachalot Whale
   Sir John Bland-Sutton has given an account of a man being taken into the mouth of a whale very many years ago. In this instance, a U.S.A. vessel sent out a small boat to chase a cachalot. The boat was bitten in two, as frequently occurred in the days before the gun harpoon was invented, and one of the crew, Marshall Jenkins, went down with the whale as the beast sank in its death agonies. It came up for a last breather and, as often happens in such cases, vomited. Together with the remains of its last peaceful meal, cuttlefish and worse, it brought up Mr. Jenkins, depositing the whole amongst the wreckage of the broken boat.

2. Inside a Sperm Whale
   The Jonah-like experience of James Bartley took place in 1891. The incident was carefully investigated and confirmed not only by Sir Francis Fox, but by a committee of French scientists, one of whom was the late M.de Parville, the scientific editor of the Journal des Debats, of Paris, well known as a man of sound judgment and a careful writer.

   Two separate accounts have been given of, the event - one evidently by the captain of the whaler; the other probably by one of the officers.
The following are extracts from *Sixty-three Years of Engineering, Scientific and Social Work*, by Sir Francis Fox (John Murray, London, 1924, pp. 298-301).

The account briefly is as follows:

"In February 1891 the whaling ship *Star of the East* was in the vicinity of the Falkland Islands, and the look-out sighted a large sperm whale three miles away. Two boats were launched and in a short time one of the harpooners was enabled to spear the fish. The second boat attacked the whale, but was upset by a lash of its tail and the men thrown into the sea, one man being drowned, and another, James Bartley, having disappeared could not be found. The whale was killed and in a few hours the great body was lying by the ship's side, and the crew were busy with axes and spades removing the blubber. They worked all day and part of the night. Next morning they attached some tackle to the stomach, which was hoisted on deck. The sailors were startled by something in it which gave spasmodic signs of life, and inside was found the missing sailor doubled up and unconscious. He was laid on the deck and treated by a bath of sea-water which soon revived him, but his mind was not clear, and he was placed in the captain's quarters, where he remained two weeks a raving lunatic. He was kindly and carefully treated by the captain, and by the officers of the ship, and gradually regained possession of his senses. At the end of the third week he had entirely recovered from the shock and resumed his duties.

"During his sojourn in the whale's stomach, Bartley's skin where it was exposed to the action of the gastric juice underwent a striking change; his face, neck, and hands were bleached to a deadly whiteness, and took on the appearance of parchement. [And his clothes had already rotted off his body.]

"Bartley affirms that he would probably have lived inside his house of flesh until he starved, for he lost his senses through fright and not from lack of air. He says that he remembered the sensation of being thrown out of the boat into the sea, and of dropping into the water. Then there was a fearful rushing sound which he believed to be the beating of the water by the whale's tail he was then encompassed by a great darkness, and he felt he was slipping along a smooth passage of some sort that seemed
to move and carry him forward. This sensation lasted but a short time and then he realised he had more room. He felt about him and his hands came into contact with a yielding slimy substance, that seemed to shrink from his touch. It finally dawned upon him that he had been swallowed by the whale, and he was overcome by horror at the situation. He could easily breathe, but the heat was terrible. It was not of a scorching, stifling nature, but it seemed to open the pores of his skin and to draw out his vitality. He became very weak and became sick at the stomach. He knew there was no hope of escape from his strange prison. Death stared him in the face. He tried to look at it bravely, but the terrible quiet, darkness and heat, combined with the horrible knowledge of his environment, overcame him. The next he remembered was being in the captain's cabin.

"According to the record, the skin on his face and hands never recovered its natural appearance, but the health of the man did not seem affected by his terrible experience. He was in splendid spirits and apparently fully enjoyed the blessings of life that came his way. The whaling captains say that it frequently happens that men are swallowed by whales who become infuriated by the pain of the harpoon and attack the boats, but they have never previously known a man to go through the ordeal that James Bartley experienced and come out alive.

"It is stated that on the return of the vessel to England, Bartley went to a London hospital to be treated for the injury to his skin - but what occurred is not in the record. He was known to be one of the most hardy of whalemen.

"M.de Parville, one of the most careful and painstaking scientists in Europe, concluded his investigations by stating his belief 'that the account given by the captain and crew of the English whaler is worthy of belief. There are many cases reported where whales, in the fury of their dying agony, have swallowed human beings, but this is the first modern case where the victim has come forth safe and sound. After this modern illustration I end by believing that Jonah really did come out from the whale alive as the Bible records'.

"The Curator of a large museum, in a reply to a question I put
to him as to the temperature of the blood of a whale, said it was about 2.5 Centigrade above the temperature of the human body - which, in the Fahrenheit scale, would be 104.6°, or high fever heat."

The report of this incident appeared first in the *New York World* on April 12, 1896, and then in the *London Times*, on Sunday, Nov. 22, 1896. In scanning other issues of the *Times* from around that period, one finds several other references to the Bartley story.

![Image](image.png)

*The New York World chronicled the story of Barkley being swallowed by the whale on April 12, 1896.*

It was discovered, however, that in 1907 a reader of the *Expository Times* of London wrote a letter-to-the-editor claiming he that when he contacted the widow of Capt. John B.
Killiam, the skipper of the Star of the East, for information about Bartley, she denied the event happened.

However, Killam's widow, then an elderly woman who may have just wanted to be left alone.

The fact is that she had apparently defended the integrity of the account for 16 years prior to that.

However, if the Bartley story is true as claimed by the *London Times* and the *New York World*, and much, much later, *American Scientific* magazine and the *Associated Press* that relayed the story, then clearly a whale can swallow a man and regurgitate him, alive, on the third day.

**The remaining player in the report: God?**

So we now have three of the four major players: Jonah, Nineveh and the man-eating fish. All that remains is the fourth major player: God.

Skeptics will scoff at the miracles described in the book of Jonah as if there were no mechanism by which such events could ever occur. That is their bias.

The evidence uncovered by my own scientific research and that of my teams is solid enough to persuade us that there is a supernatural Entity who is capable of manipulating natural phenomena in such supernatural ways.

If such a One is the Creator of the natural realm, then He is outside it and above it, and is not therefore circumscribed by it.

As a scientist, I shall now stand up and be counted. The weight of evidence is definitely consistent with the Jonah story being historical fact. And there can be no reasonable doubt that there have been supernatural interventions in history... many times.

This being so, a sane person can rationally believe that this Entity - many call him God - did send Jonah to Nineveh to coerce their repentance, just as the record states.
Nazareth and the critics

In the New Testament, Jesus is recorded as having grown up in a place called Nazareth. Hence he is called Jesus of Nazareth in the gospels.

Some skeptics have latched onto the notion that Nazareth never existed as an inhabited city in the time of Jesus.

An issue is made of the fact that Nazareth is not mentioned in the Old Testament, the Talmud, or by Paul. Neither did Josephus, who lived in the first century, mention Nazareth, it is said.

The facts

An argument from silence is no proof at all. In any case, why ought they to mention it? After all, none of these sources was writing a travelogue. Nazareth itself was not a site of historic or major strategic importance & thus, did not merit notice in any ancient text. It was a very small and unimportant village; almost a bump in the road.

It is also true that there were dozens of other comparable sites also not mentioned in any of these sources. Galilee would have had literally hundreds of cities and villages; Josephus fails to mention all except 45 of them.

Nazareth, 88 miles (140 kilometres) north of Jerusalem, was an obscure place only four miles from a major city (Sarapis) – which as the more important town of the locality was more likely to attract to itself all the notice of the historians.

The critic’s line is that any place (such as Nazareth) uniquely mentioned in the Bible and nowhere else must be a fiction. However, such a line of reasoning would render a great many geographical locations mentioned only by a single ancient author "fictitious".

Since the mid-1800s, critics have routinely denied the reality of numerous place-names and persons mentioned in the Bible but unknown outside it. This was due to a lack of historical
knowledge with regard to the period.

However, one by one, subsequent discoveries have overturned the objections. In every case where a discovery has later been made – and we might cite scores of examples - the Bible has been vindicated and the critics confounded. The existence of the Hittites, King Belshazzar of Babylon and the village of Bethsaida are three examples.

*The bottom line is that no archaeological discovery has yet controverted a Bible reference. With such an impeccable track record for the biblical writings, one may safely conclude that this pattern will continue.*

**Excavations at Nazareth**

Excavations since 1955 revealed basement “caves” beneath what had once been house sites - these were basements and workshops and storage areas.

But Nazareth was so small that only about 35 families lived there and shared a single family farm, a dray farm, subsisting on only rain water. As states Dr Steven Pfann, whose team excavated the site in 1996-1997: “Nazareth was tiny, with two or three clans living in 35 homes spread over 2.5 hectares [6+ acres]..."

The point is, it was a tiny, insignificant place - a sleepy little hollow. So there is no reason why it should be mentioned.

**“City” definition**

Then why was it called a "city"?

Our understanding of the term “city” is very different from that of biblical days. Jericho, for example, although less than 8 acres in area, was termed a “city”. Numerous other “cities” were even smaller.

**Nazareth synagogue**

The skeptic may scoff at the New Testament mention of a synagogue in such a small town as Nazareth.
Sorry, but a "synagogue" required only TEN Jewish men to exist, and it did not even have to have a building – it was able to meet outdoors. That's fine for the village of 200 to 300 people.

**The precipice**

The skeptic has further scoffed at the New Testament report of Jesus’ enemies taking him to a precipice to cast him over the edge - the objection being that the nearest precipice is 4 kilometers distant.

That's more ignorance at work. Nazareth was and still is situated in a hollow "high up against the slopes of a mountain" so that it is enclosed on three sides by portions of the mountain. The "brow" in Luke’s Gospel refers to a 30-40 foot limestone cliff at the southwest corner of the city.

**Murderous relatives**

Another objection raised against the truth of the Bible account is this: "If Jesus had grown up and spent thirty years of his life in a village with as few as 35 families – an inbred clan of less than 300 people – the 'multitude' that were supposedly shocked by his blasphemy and would have thrown him from a cliff, would not have been hostile strangers but, to a man, would have been relatives and friends that he had grown up with, including his own brothers. Presumably, they had heard his pious utterances for years.

Really? No, a male typically did not "come out" as a man until the age of 30. There would have been no "pious utterances" prior to this time. In fact, it is their familiarity with Jesus as a nobody like themselves that caused the problem when he returned to preach to them.

The question, "Can any good thing come out of Nazareth?" (John 1:46) characterized not only the site's seeming insignificance, but tells us that Nazareth was not noted for its quality of citizenry. There was a band of mean characters there, who would not hesitate to prove it, given the opportunity.
Nazareth inhabited in first century

"Despite Nazareth's obscurity (which had led some critics to suggest that it was a relatively recent foundation), archeology indicates that the village has been occupied since the 7th century B.C., although it may have experienced a 'refounding' in the 2d century b.c." (M.J. Miller, A Marginal Jew--Rethinking the Historical Jesus, (vol 1), p.300-301)...cites Meyers and Strange, Archeology, the Rabbis, and Early Christianity, pp.56-57)

Some of the strands of evidence are these:

1. Excavations have revealed pottery from the first to third century, as well as the 11th to 12th centuries AD.
2. Further evidence that Nazareth was settled in the first century at the time of Jesus is in the form of Herodian tombs.
3. After the Jewish war with the Romans from AD 66-70 it was necessary to re-settle Jewish priests and their families. Such groups would only settle in unmixed towns, that is towns without Gentile inhabitants.

"According to an inscription discovered in 1962 in Caesarea Maritima, the priests of the order of Elkalir made their home in Nazareth. This, by the way, is the sole known reference to Nazareth in antiquity, apart from written Christian sources... Some scholars had even believed that Nazareth was a fictitious invention of the early Christians; the inscription [Jewish – non-Christia] from Caesarea Maritima proves otherwise." (Paul Barnett[BSNT], Behind the Scenes of the New Testament, IVP:1990, p.42)

Since such groups would settle only in strictly Jewish towns, and since they came to settle in Nazareth, it follows that Nazareth did exist as a town in the first century.

Today, the whole plaza in front of the church is now an archaeological site and you cannot drive a car through!

So, anyone with eyes to see needs no proof of the existence of Nazareth in the first century and many centuries earlier!

Oh, something else. From Nazareth, Jesus’ home town, there came to light in 1878 a most interesting slab of marble, inscribed in a Greek text.

For many years it lay in the Froehner collection, its value
unrecognized until 1930. It is now in the Louvre, Paris.

The text contains a decree issued by an unnamed Roman emperor prohibiting under penalty of death, any kind of tomb robbery, including tombs of relatives, or the moving of a body to another place. It is believed to be from the early days of the Imperial period.

*Ordinance of Caesar. It is my pleasure that graves and tombs remain undisturbed in perpetuity for those who have made them for the cult of their ancestors, or children or members of their house. If, however, any man lay information that another has either demolished them, or has in any other way extracted the buried, or maliciously transferred them to other places in order to wrong them, or has displaced the sealing or other stones, against such a one I order that a trial be instituted as in respect of the gods, as in regard to the cult of mortals. For it shall be much more obligatory to honor the buried. Let it be absolutely forbidden for anyone to disturb them. In the case of contravention I desire that the offender be sentenced to capital punishment on charge of violation of sepulture.*

The dating of this inscription has been placed somewhere between 44 and 50 AD, which was during the reign of Claudius Caesar, who was noted for his persecution of the Jews. *(Acts 18:2)*

This was not many years after the death of Jesus. It is believed that the preaching of the resurrection had already begun in Rome by this time. Perhaps this decree reflected the fact that the enemies of Christianity had faced up to the empty tomb story.

**Break the seal and die!**

And how about the stone? That massive seal-stone had been rolled into place against the door - and then sealed with the official Roman seal, a seal no human power dared break, the strongest seal of authority in all the world.

To break the Roman seal was punishable. So if the disciples had broken it, **THEN THEY WOULD NOT HAVE BEEN ALLOWED TO GO FREE.**
The placing of the decree on a rock in the little, unimportant town of Nazareth where Jesus was reared, indicates a possible relationship between the decree of Caesar and the empty tomb of Jesus.

If it came at a time preceding the crucifixion, it would prove that there was evidently no ground for the accusation that the disciples stole the body of Jesus. Otherwise the authorities would certainly have brought the disciples of Jesus to trial. And the fact that this was not done would show that the rulers of Judea had no hope of making such an accusation stick.

Israeli information website says concerning first century Nazareth:

“Nazareth was a small and insignificant village during the period of Jesus. While the site was settled during the period 600-900 BCE, it was too small to be included in the list of settlements of the tribe of Zebulon (Joshua 19:10-16), which mentions twelve towns and six villages. Nazareth is not included among the 45 cities of the Galilee that were mentioned by Josephus, and her name is missing from the 63 towns in Galilee mentioned in the Talmud. It seems that the words of Nathanel of Cana, "Can anything good come out of Nazareth?" (John 1:47) characterized the site's seeming insignificance. ... Jesus was known throughout the Galilee as "Jesus of Nazareth" (Matthew 21:11, Mark 14:67) - but for those not from the Galilee, this name had no meaning for them. In order to explain where Nazareth was located, the Galileans had to explain that the village was near Gat-Hyefer (Jonah's hometown, Kings II 14:25), which could be seen from Nazareth.

“Archeological excavations conducted in Nazareth (by Bagati since 1955) show that Nazareth was a small agricultural village settled by a few dozen families.

“The pottery remains testify to a continuous settlement during the period 600-900 BCE. After those years, there was a break in settlement until the year 200 BCE.

“Since then [200 BC], the site of Nazareth has been consistently inhabited.”

(Dr James Fleming <http://www.inisrael.com/tour/nazareth/history.htm>)
It turns out that a specific passage from the Gospel of John wasn't a religious conceit, or a kind of poetic license John took to prove a point. It's true. Now there is evidence.

When the sewer line in the Old City of Jerusalem needed repairs in the fall of 2004, the workmen made a historic discovery: the biblical Pool of Siloam. The Gospel of John cites this as the place where Jesus cured the blind man. Theologians have long thought the setting of the pool was a "religious conceit" used by John to illustrate a point. Turns out, the place is real. And it's exactly where John said it is, reports The Los Angeles Times of a new study published in the Biblical Archaeology Review.

What's more, it is much grander than anyone ever realized with three tiers of stone stairs on three sides that allow easy access to the water. Each group of steps is separated by narrow landings. The pool is about 225 feet long.

It was here that Jesus, as he was leaving the Temple, encountered a blind man. The disciples asked Jesus whether it was the man or his parents who had sinned and caused him to be born blind. Jesus replied that neither had sinned. Instead, the man was born blind so God's work could be revealed through him. Jesus then spat in the dust to make mud and rubbed the man's eyes with it. He told him to wash in the Pool of Siloam. After the man washed in the pool, he could see.

The Pool of Siloam is not only a holy site for Christians, but also Jews. In ancient times, Jews who made their annual pilgrimages to Jerusalem gathered at this very reservoir. Since Jesus was a Jew it would have been natural for him to have gone here, too. Scholars have long said that the place didn't exist and was just created by John as the setting for Jesus' miracle when he cured the blind man. A gospel that was thought to be "pure theology is now shown to be grounded in history," New
Testament scholar James H. Charlesworth of the Princeton Theological Seminary told the *Los Angeles Times*.

Less than 200 yards away from this newly-discovered pool that was built in the 8th century BC by the Judean King Hezekiah is another pool of water that is also called the Pool of Siloam. This one was built sometime between 400 and 460 AD by the Empress Eudocia of Byzantium, who reconstructed several biblical sites. And just to confuse matters thoroughly, there is yet a third Pool of Siloam that predates the one visited by Jesus; its whereabouts are still unknown.

Hezekiah built the pool to provide a safe water supply to the people of Jerusalem in case they were attacked by the Assyrians. The workers also built a tunnel measuring 1,750 feet under the City of David that connected to the Gihon Spring in the adjacent and less vulnerable Kidron Valley. This pool was destroyed in 586 BC by Babylonian King Nebuchadnezzar, but rebuilt in the 1st century BC before being destroyed again in 70 AD by Titus, the man who would become the Roman emperor.

**Fast forward to the autumn of 2004:** When the men repairing the sewer line uncovered two steps, the work stopped so the antiquities' experts could have a look. They didn't have to look long before they were "100 percent sure it was the Siloam Pool," Eli Shukron of the Israel Antiquities Authority told the *Los Angeles Times*.

How could they be so sure? When the workmen crafted the steps centuries ago, they buried four coins in the plaster, all of which date from 103 to 76 BC. In addition, in the soil in one corner of the pool, the archaeologists found a dozen coins that date from 66 to 70 AD, indicating that the pool was being filled in at that time.

The tunnel built by Hezekiah is also mentioned twice in the Old Testament, specifically Kings 20:20 and 2 Chronicles 32:30. The *Associated Press* reports that several years ago, geologists from the Cave Research Center at Hebrew University in Jerusalem used radiocarbon testing to analyze the age of stalactite samples from the ceiling of the Siloam Tunnel and
plant material recovered from its plaster floor. The biblical record and the tunnel's age have been confirmed, the researchers wrote in the journal *Nature*. The Siloam Tunnel, a popular modern-day tourist site, is the one built by King Hezekiah.
King David's palace found in East Jerusalem?

Does an amazing new discovery show that the Bible is supported by science?

Many archaeologists are calling the latest Israeli archaeological discovery "the find of the century" (Canadian Jewish News, October 20, 2015). Eilat Mazar, an Israeli archaeologist, is claiming to have unearthed, in East Jerusalem, the palace of biblical King David.

King David was the 10th century b.c. poet-warrior and slayer of Goliath, whom the Bible says consolidated and expanded the ancient Israelite kingdom into a regional power. In approximately 1000 b.c., King David conquered Jerusalem from the Jebusites (Washington Post, December 2), and subsequently made it his capital. According to the Bible, King David's palace was partially built by workers sent to him by the Phoenician king of Tyre as a gesture of friendship, as is described in 2 Samuel 5:11.

Eilat Mazar relates that, although the location of King David's palace was very elusive, the Bible itself played a significant part in being able to locate it. Ms. Mazar speculated that a previously uncovered and famous stepped-stone structure located below her proposed excavation site was actually part of the Jebusite fortress that King David conquered. Also, in the same area and slightly lower than her proposed dig-site, Phoenician capitals (the tops of Phoenician-made columns) had been previously unearthed. To her, this too suggested that a monumental building may have stood further up the hill.

Combining these two known archaeological finds with the Bible's description, she then theorized where David's palace would have been built. The Bible indicates in 2 Samuel 5 that when the Philistines came to fight, King David "went down to the hold," or fortress, to meet them. Ms. Mazar said that, after reading this, she often wondered, "down from where?
Presumably from where he lived, his palace" *(New York Times, August 5)*  

According to Ms. Mazar, the area above the fortress ruins and Phoenician capitals was a logical location for King David's palace because it would have placed it outside the original walls of the cramped city of Jerusalem and on the road to Solomon's Temple on the Mount.

Within weeks of beginning the dig, Ms. Mazar's team was uncovering the remains of many rooms. At first, most were more recent Roman structures, like baths and pools, but then, within the boundaries of the limited excavation area, she found the remains of "massive older walls underneath the Roman structure, running toward the rim of the Kidtron Valley" *(Washington Post, op. cit.)*. The size of the walls, which constructed with boulders are on average two yards thick and extend at least 30 yards *(Times, op. cit.)*, give credence to the importance and grandeur of the structure.

Below the walls, they first found 11th-century pottery. Then, within one room above the 11th-century fill, 10th-century pottery, dating to the time of King David and free from any other material from another period, was found. According to a relative of Ms. Mazar who is also an archaeologist, "the sample was among the finest from that time found in Jerusalem" *(Washington Post, op. cit.)*.

Up to this point, only a small fraction—up to approximately 10 percent of the structure—has been exposed, but the finds have been remarkable. In fact, Ms. Mazar described her discovery which is potentially David's home as "not just a house, but a fantastic house" *(ibid.)*. In another uncovered room, dating to the 6th century b.c., a bulla, or seal, was found inscribed with the ancient Hebrew name of Jehucal, son of Shelemiah, son of Shevi *(Canadian Jewish News, op. cit.)*. Jehucal is a Judean prince mentioned in Jeremiah 37:3. This fact suggests that the site was an important seat of Judean royalty for four centuries after King David. It also matches the biblical account of the palace being in continuous use from its construction until the conquest of Judea and Jerusalem by the Babylonians in 604-585 B.C. Several years ago, another royal seal was found in the general region. It
showed the name of Gemaryahu, son of Shaphan, who is also mentioned in the book of Jeremiah (New York Sun, August 1).

Also lending support to the conclusion that this was David's palace is that up to this point there have been no finds of idolatrous statuettes or ritual crematoria which are found in contemporary Phoenician and Philistine settlements. "Furthermore, the building appears in a time period where such massive constructions were extremely rare and represented the greatest sort of public works" (Canadian Jewish News, op. cit.)

Why is King David's palace important?

In contrast to the Bible's account, archaeologists have long debated "to what extent Jerusalem was an important city or even a city in the time of David and Samuel" (Times, op. cit.). Some scholars suggest that King David and Solomon were nothing more than petty tribal chieftains who ruled over an area comprising little more than a few scattered rural clans (Washington Post, op. cit.). One renowned archaeologist has even hypothesized that Jerusalem during David's time was nothing more than a "typical hill country village" (International Herald Tribune, August 5). Some scholars go even further, suggesting that the biblical account of King David is nothing more than a myth (Washington Post, op. cit.).

If the massive structure found by Ms. Mazar does prove to be 10th century, Seymour Gitin, director of the Albright Institute of Archaeological Research in Jerusalem, says it will "demolish the view of the minimalists" who dismiss the biblical accounts of history and religion (ibid.).

It would also discredit the claims of many Arabs, including the late Yasser Arafat, who deny any Israelite links to Jerusalem. Digs in the city, especially in areas around the Temple Mount, have been politically sensitive in the past (New York Sun, op. cit.).

Even if this structure does not turn out to be the palace, it could still be an archaeological find of "revolutionary proportions" (Canadian Jewish News, op. cit.). Regardless, it is a major construction from the early Israelite period in Jerusalem. As such, it would negate the views of critics who claim there is no evidence of a major Israelite presence during this time period.
The Bible's description of a great, unified and influential monarchy of David and Solomon would also be reinforced. Lately there have been other archaeological discoveries within Israel that have also supported the Bible's validity.

This past July, in what archaeologist Michael Homan calls an "Indiana Jones moment," the sun's rays illuminated an inscription of the Hebrew alphabet on a 40-pound stone, found at the Tel Zayit excavation site. After analysis of the stone, the two lines of incised letters was reportedly determined to be the earliest known specimen of the Hebrew alphabet and an important benchmark in the history of writing. Lawrence Stager, a Harvard archaeologist working on other excavations in Israel, says that what makes this find exceedingly rare is that it was found with pottery that "fit perfectly with the 10th century" (New York Times, November 9). Dr. Ron Tappy, the lead archaeologist for the dig, is stating that actually "[a]ll successive alphabets in the ancient world, including the Greek one, derive from this ancestor " (ibid.).

Tel Zayit is thought to be an ancient Israelite border town 18 miles inland from the ancient Philistine port of Ashkelon established by an expanding Israelite kingdom based in Jerusalem. Dr. Tappy says that such a well-developed border town suggested a "centralized bureaucracy, political leadership and literacy levels that seemed to support the biblical image of the unified kingdom of David and Solomon in the 10th century b.c." (ibid.).

Another interesting find of late was that of a tiny ceramic shard that was unearthed at the biblical city of "Gath of the Philistines." According to the Jerusalem Post, this shard contains the earliest Philistine inscription ever discovered. Fascinatingly, the inscription mentions two names that are surprisingly similar to the name Goliath. What makes this story even more exceptional is that according to the Bible, the city of Gath is identified as Goliath's hometown (1 Samuel 17:4).

Although Goliath was supposedly a very popular name during the time of King David, this find still enhances the Bible's validity.
As more and more evidence of the Bible's accuracy is unearthed, scholars are forced to reconsider the veracity of the Bible as a historical document and its use as a reliable map for archaeological discovery.

For many people, this brings up some unsettling questions. After all, if the Bible is proven to be archeologically and historically accurate, what about the rest of the written Word? Is it possible that what the entire Bible says is true? Should we also consider it as a reliable map for instructions on human living? In light of these and the many other recent archaeological finds not mentioned here, it is important to reevaluate just what modern education and society say about the Bible. Maybe it is time for all people to question Bible critics and prove the veracity of the Bible for themselves.

- Robert Morley, *The Trumpet.com*
First Temple seal found in Jerusalem

A stone seal bearing the name of one of the families who acted as servants in the First Temple and then returned to Jerusalem after being exiled to Babylonia has been uncovered in an archaeological excavation in Jerusalem's City of David, a prominent Israeli archaeologist said Wednesday.

The 2,500-year-old black stone seal, which has the name "Temech" engraved on it, was found earlier this week amid stratified debris in the excavation under way just outside the Old City walls near the Dung Gate, said archaeologist Dr. Eilat Mazar, who is leading the dig.

According to the Book of Nehemiah, the Temech family were servants of the First Temple and were sent into exile to Babylon following its destruction by the Babylonians in 586 BCE.

The family was among those who later returned to Jerusalem, the Bible recounts.

The seal, which was bought in Babylon and dates to 538-445 BCE, portrays a common and popular cultic scene, Mazar said.

The 2.1 x 1.8-cm. elliptical seal is engraved with two bearded priests standing on either side of an incense altar with their hands raised forward in a position of worship.

A crescent moon, the symbol of the chief Babylonian god Sin, appears on the top of the altar.

Under this scene are three Hebrew letters spelling Temech, Mazar said.

The Bible refers to the Temech family: "These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city." [Nehemiah 7:6]... "The Nethinim [7:46]"... The children of Temech." [7:55].
The fact that this cultic scene relates to the Babylonian chief god seemed not to have disturbed the Jews who used it on their own seal, she added.

The seal of one of the members of the Temech family was discovered just dozens of meters away from the Opel area, where the servants of the Temple, or "Nethinim," lived in the time of Nehemiah, Mazar said.

"The seal of the Temech family gives us a direct connection between archaeology and the biblical sources and serves as actual evidence of a family mentioned in the Bible," she said. "One cannot help being astonished by the credibility of the biblical source as seen by the archaeological find."

The find will be announced by Mazar at the 8th annual Herzliya Conference on Sunday.

The archaeologist, who rose to international prominence for her recent excavation that may have uncovered King David's palace, most recently uncovered the remnants of a wall from Nehemiah.

The dig is being sponsored by the Shalem Center, a Jerusalem research institute where Mazar serves as a senior fellow, and the City of David Foundation, which promotes Jewish settlement throughout east Jerusalem.

- Etgar Lefkovitse, Jan 17, 2008
Archaeologists unearth ancient relic from prince mentioned in Jeremiah

A team of archaeologists in Israel has unearthed what's believed to be the royal seal of an Old Testament prince who is said to have tossed the prophet Jeremiah down a well.

The stamped engraving, known as a "bulla," was discovered earlier this year about 600 feet south of the Temple Mount, but is just now making headlines.

Team leader Dr. Eilat Mazar of Jerusalem's Hebrew University says the imprint was found in clay, astonishingly well-preserved, bearing the name of Gedaliah, the son of Pashur.

"How absolutely fantastic and special this find is can only be realized when you hold in your hand this magnificent one-centimeter piece of clay and know that it survived 2,600 years in the debris of the destruction, and came to us complete and in perfect condition," Mazar said.

Gedaliah is mentioned by name in Jeremiah 38:1 as he served Judah's King Zedekiah in the final days before Jerusalem was conquered by Babylon's King Nebuchadnezzar in 586 B.C.

The prophet's writings tell of the actions that Gedaliah and his fellow princes took against him:

"Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire." (Jeremiah 38:6)

The prophet was rescued after an Ethiopian eunuch pleaded with the king on Jeremiah's behalf, saying, "he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for there is no more bread in the city." (38:9)

The king then ordered 30 men to hoist up the prophet before
the city fell to the Babylonians.

The letters on the seal are in ancient Hebrew, and Mazar told WND the relic was recovered through a wet-sifting process. She says the method was learned after the "illegal excavations" by the Waqf, the Islamic custodians of the Temple Mount, who have been dumping debris in huge mounds.

"The wet sifting that we did for the destruction debris from our excavations indeed allowed us to uncover hundreds of different kinds of small finds such as tiny fish bones, Phoenician glass beads, Hebrew, Babylonian and Egyptian bullae and seals, pits and seeds, hematite and limestone weights, arrowheads, figurines, jewelry and more," she said.

This is actually the second recent discovery of an ancient bulla from the time of Jeremiah.

In 2005, Mazar found another seal with the name of Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, who is mentioned twice in the prophet's book. That artifact was found in a stone structure Mazar believes was part of King David's ancient palace.

She added, "It is not very often that such a discovery happens to archaeologists in which real figures of the past shake off the dust of history and so vividly revive the stories of the Bible."

- Joe Kovacs, WorldNetDaily, August 3, 2008
Has the biblical giant Goliath been found?

Archaeologists digging at the biblical home of Goliath have unearthed a shard of pottery bearing the Philistine's name, lending credence to the Biblical tale of David's battle.

The shard dates to about 950BC, within 70 years of when biblical chronology says David squared off against Goliath, making it the oldest Philistine inscription found.

It was at Tel es-Safi in southern Israel, thought to be the site of the Philistine city of Gath.

Following intense examination of the inscription, Prof. Maeir (along with his colleagues Prof. Aaron Demsky, an expert in epigraphy at Bar-Ilan University, and Dr. Stefan Wimmer, of Munich University) has concluded that the two names which appear in the inscription are remarkably similar to the etymological parallels of Goliath.

"It can be suggested that in 10th-9th century Philistine Gath, names quite similar, and possibly identical, to Goliath were in use," says Professor Maeir.

While the discovery does not prove Goliath's existence, it does support the Bible's depiction of life at the time of the supposed battle, said Dr Aren Maeir of Bar-ilian University in Israel.

Maeir is Chairman of Bar-Ilan University's Martin (Szusz) Department of Land of Israel Studies and Archaeology, who has been directing the excavations since they began in 1996.

The discovery means there were people there named Goliath at the time it shows David's story reflects the cultural reality of the time," said Maeir.

This is of particular importance since the Bible attributes Gath as the home town of Goliath. "Gath of the Philistines," was one of the major cities of the Philistines, the well-known arch-enemies of the Israelites in the biblical text.
Some scholars assert that the story of David slaying the giant Goliath is a myth written down hundreds of years later, but Maeir said finding the scraps gave credence to the biblical story.

- The Independent, New Zealand, November 15, 2005
101

Proof of Jeremiah

Unearthed in Jerusalem

Archaeologists have unearthed proof of another Biblical story at Jerusalem's ancient City of David, this time corroborating the Book of Jeremiah.

A completely intact seal impression, or "bula", bearing the name Gedaliahu ben Pashur was uncovered. The bula is actually a stamped engraving made of mortar.

Gedaliahu ben Pashur's bula was found a bare few meters away from the site where a second such seal, this one belonging to Yuchal ben Shlemiyahu was found three years ago, at the entrance to the City of David.

In the Book of Jeremiah (38:1-4), both men are mentioned as ministers to King Tzidkiyahu, who reigned from 597-586 BCE. The two, along with another pair, demanded the death penalty for the prophet Jeremiah in response to his plea for the king to surrender the city to the oncoming hordes of the Babylonian conqueror Nebuchadnezzar.

According to Professor Eilat Mazar of Jerusalem's Hebrew University, who led the dig, the ancient Hebrew letters "are very clearly preserved." The seal impression was found in clay, she said.

The verses read as follows:

"Shephatiah son of Mattan, Gedaliah son of Pashur, Yuchal son of Shelemiah and Pashur son of Malchiah heard the things that Jeremiah was speaking to the people saying:

"Thus said Hashem: Whoever remains in this city will die by the sword, by the famine or by the pestilence, whereas whoever goes out [in surrender] to the Chaldeans will live; he will have his life as a booty, and he will live.

"Thus said Hashem: This city will surely be delivered into the hand of the army of the king of Babylonia, and he will capture it."

And the[se] officers said to the king, "Let this man be put to
death now, because he is weakening the hands of the soldiers who remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, by speaking to them such things. For this man does not seek the welfare of this people, but rather [their] detriment."

“How absolutely fantastic and special this find is, can only be realized when you hold in your hand this magnificent one-centimeter piece of clay and know that it survived 2,600 years in the debris of the destruction, and came to us complete and in perfect condition,” said Mazar.

Mazar's team of archaeologists focused its efforts on the layer of artifacts from the First Temple period located just outside the walls of the Old City, near Dung Gate.

The seal impression that was found three years ago was uncovered inside a stone structure that Mazar said she believed was the Palace of David. Gedaliahu's seal impression was unearthed at the foot of the external wall of the same structure, under a tower that appeared to have been built in the days of Nechemia in the fifth century BCE.

Mazar has been excavating the site since 2005. She is a senior fellow at the Shalem Center, a Jerusalem-based research and educational institute, and heads its Institute of Archaeology. The Ir David (City of David) Foundation was the principal sponsor of the excavation, together with the Israel Antiquities Authority, the Hebrew University, and the Shalem Center.

- Hana Levi Julian, IsraelNN.com, August 3, 2008
Is this the first ever portrait of Jesus?
Is this the first ever portrait of Jesus?

An amazing discovery has been made of up to 70 lead codices – booklets – hidden for nearly 2,000 years in a cave in the hills overlooking the Sea of Galilee. The booklets each contain an average of eight or nine pages and appear to be cast, rather than inscribed, with images on both sides and bound with lead-ring bindings.

One of these tiny booklets, a little smaller than a modern credit card, is sealed on all sides and has a three-dimensional representation of a human head on both the front and the back. One appears to have a beard and the other is without. Even the maker’s fingerprint can be seen in the lead impression.

Beneath both figures is a line of as-yet undeciphered text in an ancient Hebrew script. Astonishingly, one of the booklets appears to bear the words ‘Saviour of Israel’ – one of the few phrases so far translated.

The image on this booklet cover is eerily familiar: a bearded young man with flowing curly hair. After nearly 2,000 years, the fine detail is difficult to determine. But in a certain light it is not difficult to interpret the marks around the figure’s brow as a crown of thorns. If genuine, this could be the first-ever portrait of Jesus Christ, possibly even created in the lifetime of those who knew him.

The owner of the cache is Bedouin trucker Hassan Saida who lives in the Arab village of Umm al-Ghanim, Shibli, which is at the foot of Mount Tabor, 18 miles west of the Sea of Galilee. He has refused to sell the booklets but two samples were sent to England and Switzerland for testing.

The artefacts were originally found in a cave in the village of Saham in Jordan, close to where Israel, Jordan and Syria’s Golan Heights converge. They were discovered five years ago after a flash flood scoured away the dusty mountain soil to reveal what looked like a large capstone. When this was levered aside, a cave was discovered with a large number of small niches set into the walls. Each of these niches contained a booklet. There were also other objects, including some metal plates and rolled lead scrolls.
The area is renowned as an age-old refuge for ancient Jews fleeing the bloody aftermath of a series of revolts against the Roman empire in the First and early Second Century AD, during the early days of Christianity.

In this context, it is important that while the Dead Sea Scrolls are rolled pieces of parchment or papyrus containing the earliest-known versions of books of the Hebrew Bible and other texts – the traditional Jewish format for written work – these lead discoveries are in book, or codex, form which has long been associated with the rise of Christianity.

The artefacts have been seen by multi-millionaire collectors of antiquities in both Israel and Europe – and Saida has been offered tens of millions of pounds for just a few of them, but has declined to sell any.

Samples were analysed at Oxford University by Dr Peter Northover, a world expert on the analysis of ancient metal materials, and at the Swiss National Materials Laboratory at Dubendorf, Switzerland.

The results show they were consistent with ancient (Roman) period lead production and that the metal was smelted from ore that originated in the Mediterranean. Dr Northover also said that corrosion on the books was unlikely to be modern.

The director of Jordan’s Department of Antiquities, Ziad al-Saad, has few doubts. He believes they may indeed have been made by followers of Jesus in the few decades immediately following his crucifixion. - *Daily Mail, UK*
Bethesda pool found

“Now there is in Jerusalem by the Sheep Gate a pool, in Hebrew called Bethesda, which has five roofed colonnades. In these lay a multitude of invalids—blind, lame, and paralyzed.” (John 5:2-5)

When it comes to determining the level of the gospel’s historical reliability, the story that will end in the healing of a paralyzed man is one of the most fascinating textual units in the Gospel of John. Until the discovery of the pool with five-roofed colonnades near the Sheep Gate, many did not consider the Gospel of John to be historically reliable. The gospel was thought to be either allegorical (truthful only in the sense similar to apocalyptic literature) or simply inaccurate (written by someone who was not from Judea and wholly unfamiliar with Jerusalem’s geography).

However, thanks to the tireless research of archaeologists,
both pools mentioned in the Gospel of John were identified – the Pool of Bethesda in John 5.2 and the Pool of Siloam in John 9.7. The pool mentioned in this chapter turned out to have five colonnades (as described in the Gospel), but it was not structured as a pentagon.

There were four colonnades separated in the middle by another one; thus forming the five colonnades.

It is possible that these pools were religious ceremonial water cleansing facilities – *mikvaot*, associated with the Jerusalem Temple; or simply water reservoirs for general civic consumption (at least in some periods of their use). But there are other interpretive options as well.
A renowned archaeologist Prof. James Charlesworth, who worked with this discovery for many years, found and excavated several snake figures at that pool; indicating that the area may have housed a Jerusalem branch of Asclepius cult. Who was Asclepius?

Asclepius was the god of medicine and healing in ancient Greek religion. The god’s mythical daughters included the goddesses Hygeia and Panacea. We can hear in their Greek names our modern words for “hygiene” and “panacea” – key concepts associated today with medicine and health. Snakes of course were a key attribute of Asclepius’s cult of health and healing. Up until today one of the key symbols of modern medicine is a stick with a snake around it.

Now stop and think for a moment. Because, if this is correct, it may change our perception of the entire story described here. You see it is possible that the blind, lame, and paralyzed were not waiting for Israel’s God to heal them; but rather for the merciful healing act of Asclepius. In that case, the pool of Bethesda (house of mercy in Hebrew) does not have to be a Jewish site at all, but rather a Greek Asclepion-affiliated facility. This of course would be consistent with a thoroughly Hellenized Jerusalem and Judea in the time of Jesus. We already know that this is the case from many historical and archaeological studies.

It is very important to notice that in this particular healing Jesus does not command the one he healed to wash himself in the pool (pool of Bethhesda), while He does issue a direct command to go and wash at the pool of Siloam when it comes to the healing of the blind man (John 9.6-7). It therefore appears that while the pool of Bethhehesda was a pagan place, the pool of Siloam was not. Of course, Jerusalem was the centre for religious Jews in Jesus’ day, but it was also a headquarters for Hellenized ideals in Judea that was under strict Roman control with the Antonia Fortress dominating the northwestern end of the Temple Mount.

Therefore, since the author of the Gospel continues to show Jesus as the incarnated divine Logos/Memra of Israel’s God, we
see the real tension of the story: Who has the power to heal, the Greek god Asclepius, or the Creator God of the universe, through his royal Son Jesus?
104
Bible vindicated regarding layout of Persian palace

Excavations at Susa in Iran, show the layout of the Persian palace in such perfect agreement with the biblical description of it (in the Book of Esther) that scholars have been led to admit that only someone well acquainted with the palace, its environs, its divisions, and its court ceremonial could have written it.

Mordecai

It is worthwhile to mention the discovery of a cuneiform tablet from Susa, now in the Berlin museum. In this document a high government official under Xerxes is mentioned who bears the name Marduka, that is, Mordecai. (Siegfried H. Horn, “Mordecai, A Historical Problem,” Biblical Research, vol. 9, 1964, pp.22-25) It seems that this man mentioned in this document is none other than the Mordecai of the book of Esther.

Esther, Book of

Since the critic calls into question the historicity of the book of Esther with such overstated confidence, it is time to show here is that there is ample basis to support the claim that the book of Esther is historical and accurate. No, not all historians accept this. But many prominent historians do, so the challenge that the book of Esther is ahistorical lacks force. I contend that there is insufficient evidence to disprove the historicity of Esther.

We are here only concerned with the actual biblical text and not assorted midrashim.

QUESTION: When and where was Megillat Esther written?
ANSWER: In view of Esther's setting in Susa [Shushan], its Persian background, its Aramaicisms, and its lack of reference to Palestine, there is widespread agreement that Esther was

The minute and particular account also given of many historical details makes it probable that the writer was contemporary with Mordecai and Esther. Hence we may conclude that the book was written probably about B.C. 444-434, and that the author was one of the Jews of the dispersion.

The traditional setting of the book in the days of Xerxes [Achashverosh] (485-465 BC) cannot be wide of the mark. (Yamauchi, pp. 227-228)

**QUESTION:** Is the portrayal of Achashverosh believable?

**ANSWER:** A study of Persian records indicates that Xerxes [Achashverosh] was a far more successful ruler than Herodotus would suggest... Xerxes [Achashverosh] used the fabulous wealth of his empire to build the most magnificent structure of Achaemonian times, the palace of Persepolis... He did, of course, also build at Susa [Shushan], but that site is not well preserved today... Xerxes' [Achashverosh's] empire did extend from India to Ethiopia, and Xerxes [Achashverosh] did have a winter palace at Susa [Shushan], which had features not incompatible with the architectural detail given in Esther. Famous for his lavish drinking parties and his extravagant promises and gifts, Xerxes [Achashverosh] also had, on occasion, a nasty, irrational temper.

(*C. Moore, Anchor Bible: Esther*, pp.28-41)

**QUESTION:** Does the book of Esther portray the Persian government properly?

**ANSWER:** The author of Esther shows awareness of certain features of Persian government, such as the seven princely advisers and the very efficient postal system; he is also familiar with certain practices of Persian court life, including obeisance to the king's high officials and the reading and rewarding of the king's "benefactors." The author is also aware of various details and Persian customs, among them hanging as a form of capital punishment... And, finally, the author uses a number of Persian nouns. (Moore, p.61)
QUESTION: Is Queen Esther an historical figure?
ANSWER: One of the most serious discrepancies cited by scholars to discredit the historicity of Esther is the fact that Herodotus indicates that Xerxes' [Achashverosh's] queen was Amestris, rather than the biblical Esther. J. Stafford Wright has suggested that by assuming certain phonetic modifications, an identification of Vashti with Amestris can be made - a conclusion accepted also by William Shea. (Yamauchi, pp. 230-231)

QUESTION: Were there really 127 provinces in Achashverosh's kingdom?
ANSWER: O. Leuze points out that the [twenty-three] satrapies cover lesser divisions of up to seventy-one peoples and districts, which is an incomplete figure, lacking (e.g.) such constituent districts or (sub) provinces for the fifth, twelfth, and thirteenth satrapies (if not others also). The final total would not be far off the "127 provinces" ascribed to Xerxes [Achashverosh] in Esther 1:1, using the same term (medina) that was applied to Judaea (in Persian Aramaic, Yehud) as a local district, as in Ezra 5:8 and Neh. 1:3. (K. Kitchen, On the Reliability of the Old Testament, p. 516 n. 20)

QUESTION: Is Mordechai an historical figure?
ANSWER: The case for the historical identification of Mordecai with Marduka, attested as a Royal Persian official, has been complicated by the publication of the Elamite tablets from Persepolis. We now have more than thirty texts dated between 505 and 499 [BCE], with the name Marduka or Marduku, which may refer to up to four individuals. Although we cannot be certain, it is possible that one of these may have been the biblical Mordecai. (Yamauchi, p. 235)

In conclusion:

Gordis summarizes the various lines in favor of the historicity of Esther by concluding, "all in all, the case for the historical basis for the book is impressive." Moore admits, "on the face of it, the story seems to be true... Nothing in the book seems improbable,
let alone unbelievable." If this is the case, and if the alleged historical problems are not insoluble, then it would seem preferable to take the book at face value as a historical narrative rather than to resort to subjective and highly speculative reconstructions. Scholars such as Wright, Shea, and Claus Schedl have indeed argued for such a view. (Yamauchi, p. 239)

**QUESTION:** What about the improbabilities?

**ANSWER:** What seem to be historical improbabilities are in many cases trivial. Even advanced critics do not agree as to those which seem quite serious. While some, for instance, consider it wholly improbable that Assuerus and Aman should have been ignorant of the nationality of Esther, who was in frequent communication with Mardochai, a well-known Jew, others maintain that it was quite possible and probable that a young woman, known to be a Jewess, should be taken into the harem of a Persian king, and that with the assistance of a relative she should avert the ruin of her people, which a high official had endeavoured to effect. The seeming improbability of other passages, if not entirely explained, can be sufficiently explained to destroy the conclusion, on this ground, that the book is not historical. As to artful contrasts and climax to which appeal is made as evidences that the book is the work of a mere romancer, it may be said with Driver (op. cit.) that fact is stranger than fiction, and that a conclusion based upon such appearances is precarious. There is undoubtedly an exercise of art in the composition of the work, but no more than any historian may use in accumulating and arranging the incidents of his history. From the weight of evidence, we may conclude that the work is historical in substance and in detail. Such a conclusion is supported by the following:

- the vivacity and simplicity of the narrative;
- the precise and circumstantial details, as, particularly, the naming of unimportant personages, the noting of dates and events;
- the references to the annals of the Persians;
- the absence of anachronisms;
the agreement of proper names with the time in which the story is placed;
the confirmation of details by history and arheology;
the celebration of the feast of Purim in commemoration of the deliverance of the Jews by Esther and Mardochei at the time of the Machabees (II Mach., xv, 37), at the time of Josephus (Antiq of the Jews, XI, vi, 13), and since.

The explanation of some that the story of Esther was engrafted on a Jewish feast already existing and probably connected with a Persian festival, is only a surmise. Nor has any one else succeeded better in offering an explanation of the feast than that it had its origin as stated in the Book of Esther. (See also Herodotus, History, VII, 8, 24, 35, 37-39; IX, 108)

Enemies acknowledge authenticity of Esther

*News*, February 2011: "Iranian authorities have downgraded the status of the site known as the tomb of Esther and Mardochei the Jews. They have removed an official sign at the mausoleum, in the city of Hamadan, in central Iran, that declared it an official pilgrimage site. Mardochei and Esther, they accused, massacred 77 thousand Iranians in a single day.

"According to a report on Fight Hatred.com, Iranian authorities have also taken to revising the history of Esther and Mardochei, teaching school children that the two carried out a massacre of tens of thousands of non-Jews. And that the annual Jewish festival of Purim is celebrated by Jews to commemorate this 'Iranian Holocaust.'"

Why is God not mentioned?

While all biblical books mention God, not so in the book of Esther. Some have asked, Why is this?

In a 1991 article on Purim, Gary Stearman reminded us, “If we count the festivals, beginning with Rosh Hashanah, Purim is the tenth festival out of 22 in the Jewish calendar.

Alphabetically, Rosh Hashanah is the first feast, represented by the first letter, aleph (t), the letter of “creation.” This feast signifies “the birthday of the world.” Purim corresponds with
the Hebrew letter *yod* (h), which refers the “unseen hand of God.” Perhaps, for this reason, the name of God does not appear in the book of Esther and, therefore, can only be seen hidden in the context of the story.”

*Queen Esther exposing Haman’s plot to destroy her people all across the Empire.*

**The Story Is Set in Persia**

For some strange reason, the original story of Haman’s plot to kill the Jews takes place in the court of Ahasuerus, king of the Persian Empire. And, today, a new plot to destroy the Jews is emerging from that same country — Persia/Iran.

**The Abrahamic Covenant**

When God first established a covenant with Abraham, He said that He would “*bless them that bless thee, and curse them that curseth thee*” (Gen. 12:3). That curse targets those nations who become the enemies of God’s Chosen People. Whatever a nation does to hurt Israel, God will do the same to that nation. God
seems to promise “an eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth” to any nation that attempts to curse the Jews. It is God’s ultimate plan for “turning the tables on one’s enemies.”

The original biblical story takes place in the palace of King Ahasuerus at Susa in the Persian Empire. At a banquet, the king calls upon Queen Vashti to display her beauty before his guests. She refuses and through a strange turn of events the Jewish maiden, Esther, finds favor in his eyes. Eventually, she becomes his queen.

Her cousin, Mordecai, is also favored at court when he uncovers a plot to kill the king. As a reward, those at court were told to honor him. But “Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite,” found it difficult to pay homage to a Jew. Haman was an Edomite, through Esau’s son, Amalek. Agag was the king of the Amalekites. Contrary to the direct order of God, King Saul allowed him to live after the Israelites had defeated the Amalekites.

As the story goes, Haman, a descendant of the Amalekites, developed a burning hatred for the Jews. He was made grand vizier above all other princes, and plotted to kill all the Jews, starting with Mordecai.

Haman was so anxious to annihilate the Jews that he cast lots for a whole year to determine the best time to execute his plan. The Assyrian word for lots is “puru,” which enters the Hebrew language as Purim. He built a gallows and planned to use it to make an example of Mordecai. But in the end, through a final, subtle twist of events, Haman and his sons were hanged upon that same gallows.

Haman stands as an example of the fate given to those who attempt to destroy the Jews. Down through the years, many have shared Haman’s fate. In our generation, one of the most interesting examples is that of Julius Streicher, one of the chief propagandists of the Nazi regime in World War II.

Streicher was the editor of a Nazi newspaper. As Hitler rose to power, his newspaper consistently spread a hatred for the Jews all over Europe. He was out to destroy the Jews. Like Hitler, he felt that the “final solution” to the world’s problems
would be the complete annihilation of the Jewish people.

World War II ended with the defeat of Germany. Julius Streicher was captured, tried at Nuremberg and sentenced to be hung. As he walked to the gallows in preparation for execution, he uttered these final words: “Purim, 1946! Purim, 1946!” Streicher realized that he was repeating the plot of Haman. In his own way, he was belatedly acknowledging the truth of the Bible. God will always bless those who bless Israel, and curse those who curse the Jews.

The hanging of Haman was not the end of the story. Mordecai the Jew was given a place of honor by the king. His fame spread throughout all the provinces of the kingdom to such a degree that the provincial rulers feared him. And to their dismay, Ahasuerus issued a nationwide decree, stating that on the 13th day of the month Adar, the Jews could legally avenge themselves upon their enemies. Esther 9:5 tells what happened:

“Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.”

Thereafter, the Jews began to commemorate Purim on the two days following their victory — Adar 14 and 15. The entire nation of Persia was not against the Jews, only a certain faction of their society. Thus it is today in Modern Persia. Most of the Iranians do not agree with the ruling faction of hardened enemies against Israel.

Esther Ascends the Persian Throne

Her name was Esther, Persian for “star,” but her Jewish name was Hadassah, meaning “myrtle.” Like Esther, the myrtle is both beautiful and meaningful. It is an evergreen, whose pink blossoms yield blue-black berries that are used in the making of perfume. Its boughs are gathered to make booths for the Feast of Tabernacles. Thus, it speaks of the peace and beauty of the kingdom. It is significant that Esther was divinely placed in her position at the king’s side in his royal court.
Haman’s Hatred

Haman’s hatred for Mordecai drove him to initiate a vengeful conspiracy. He managed to convince Ahasuerus to sign a law that sentenced all Jews to death on a designated day. But Esther appeared before the king and interceded on the Jews’ behalf. In a stunning reversal, Mordechai and the Jews were saved. Haman — and his ten sons — went to the gallows.

Nowhere in the story does the Lord’s name appear. But His influence is everywhere. The Jews are protected and preserved by divine action — the hidden hand of God. This is the very essence of the letter yod [h], in which God’s plan is present, but unseen by men. It is the Hebrew symbol of the metaphysical — the hand of God that lies just behind the scene.
Dead girl in preserving fluid

Here comes a bonus final discovery.

It happened at the beginning of September 1969 at the village of Rzhavchik Tisulskago in the Kemerovo region.

During the stripping work at a coal mine in the core coal seam which lies at a depth of over 70 metres, miner Karnaukhov discovered a marble casket of amazingly accurate mechanical manufacture.

At the command area Alexander Alexandrovich Masalygina ordered all work to be stopped immediately.

A clear liquid

The casket was brought to the surface and workers began to open it by pecking on the edges of the fossilized putty. Not so much from the blows, but from the effects of solar heat, the putty melted into a clear liquid and flowed.

This was a shock to all who saw it. the coffin was filled to the brim with pink-blue crystal clear liquid.

In it lay a slim, unusually beautiful woman — who looked about thirty, with a fine European features and large, wide-open blue eyes. Her covering was dark brown with a reddish tint to the waist. She had curls, and, resting at her sides, soft white hands with short, neatly cropped nails.

She was dressed in a white lace transparent dress length just below the knee. The short sleeves were embroidered with colourful flowers. Underwear was absent. It seemed that she was not dead, but sleeping. At her head was a black, rectangular metal box, rounded at one end (something like a cell phone), of approximately 25 to 10 cm in size.

After about ten to fifteen hours, the coffin was open for all to see. The whole village came to see this wonder.
Onlookers banned from the site

Almost immediately, the finding was reported in the district centre. The fire brigade, the military, and militia all confirmed the discovery. By 2 pm that day, a brick-red helicopter landed and the place was declared contagious and onlookers pushed away from the sepulchre.

Then the authorities sealed off the place of discovery and quarantined all who touched the coffin, and even those who had been standing near, ostensibly for a medical emergency.

The coffin was transferred into the helicopter, but the burden was too heavy, and they decided to make it easier by removing the liquid. After they pumping fluid out of the coffin, the corpse right in front of their eyes began to blacken.

So then the liquid was again poured in, and the blackness
rapidly disappeared. Then, after a minute, the cheeks blushed again, and the mortal remains of the corpse acquired lifelike appearance. The coffin was closed and another helicopter was brought in to transport the remnants of the land putty in cellophane bags. Then the witnesses were ordered to disperse. After that, the helicopter soared skyward and headed for Novosibirsk.

**Shock for the scientific world**

Five days later, from Novosibirsk came an elderly professor to the village and reported on the preliminary results of laboratory findings. The professor said that this discovery would turn upside down their very understanding of history. When Soviet scientists published their findings, the scientific world would be plunged into shock.

The age of the burial, according to the professor, was at least 800 million years old! The woman was older than the coal, having been buried as the coal formed around her coffin. Even by the evolutionary dating criteria, this refuted the Darwinian theory of evolution.

To save the evolution theory, some suggested that she must be an alien, but genetic analysis of the woman's body showed a 100 percent uniformity of the modern Russian man. Today, we are one to one are the same as were our ancestors 800 million years ago! No evolution!

**Advanced civilization**

The level of civilization in the time of this woman was far more advanced than ours today, because the nature of the fabric from which her dress is made is not amenable to scientific analysis. Also, equipment by which to produce such material does not exist today.

It has not been possible to identify the composition and pink-blue liquid, but only some of its components, which include varieties of onions and garlic.

On the metal box, the professor said nothing, except that it was being studied.
A couple of days after the professor left, the local newspaper published only a tiny note that was found near the village of Rzhavchik had been found an archaeological relic. The whole region was alive with the sensation, yet in the newspaper three lines!

Indignation subsided when the Tisulsky area was suddenly surrounded by the military, and the police went from house to house, removing "seditious" members of the population, and the place where they found the tomb was carefully dug and filled up with earth.

**Fate of the whistle-blowers**

Yet, despite the efforts of the authorities, among the people in the village were found fighters for truth. One of the characters kept running around, trying to stir up interest. He even wrote a letter to the government Central Committee, but died within a year (according to the official version, from heart failure).

When, during the same year one after another was killed in car crashes, all six of the original coffin witnesses were silenced forever.

In 1973, when, according to the authorities, "all was quiet" on the shores and islands of Lake Berchikul six kilometers from the discovery site, all summer to late autumn large-scale excavations were conducted in secrecy.

The site was surrounded by soldiers and police. But one guest worker who participated in the excavation and kept quiet for a long time, went to the shopping area, slightly drunk, and said that on the islands was discovered an ancient cemetery.

Since then, village people have been to the dig site and reported that the brick-red helicopter was taking something, and on the islands and shores of Berchikulya are hundreds of carefully dug up and buried underground tombs.

**DO YOU WANT THE TRUTH? IS MAN OLDER THAN EVOLUTION SAYS... OR IS COAL MUCH YOUNGER?**

Well, we have so much physical evidence of mankind having been around when coal was formed. (See my trilogy of books
The Killing of Paradise Planet, Surprise Witness, and The Corpse Came Back.)

So it boils down to these two alternatives:

1. Either man, the final art-piece of evolution, was on earth earlier than the “coal age” (claimed variously to be 65 to 800 million years ago),

2. Or coal was not formed as early as 65 to 800 million years ago, but much more recently, during the “recent” age of man.

Either way, the evolution theory is in trouble.

Now, while many good folk are now coming to question the evolution fairytale, they still go for the first option – believing that man-made tools and remains found in coal are, say, 120 million years old. They assume that human remains found in coal prove that man is older than the evolution theory says.

Now this may come as a shock to you, but the methods used for dating coal are just as flawed as the evolution fantasy itself!

Only thousands of years old

If you didn't know, these dating methods are based on evolutionary assumptions. The truth is, both coal and coffin are only thousands of years old. (See my books The Great Dating Blunder and Lost Races: The Big Dating Shock.)

Footnote

A sealed mausoleum (with a sarcophagus containing the body of a shapely and beautiful patrician girl), opened in April 1485, contained at her feet a lighted lamp which had been burning for 1,500 years!

The body was that of Cicero’s daughter, Tullia. She lay in an unknown, transparent, all-preserving fluid.

When the preserver was removed, her lifelike form with red lips and dark hair was seen by 20,000 people. The lamp continued to burn for some time.

This discovery is documented in Dead Men's Secrets, chapter 25.